

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

考研英语词组必备 / 金莉主编. —北京:群言出版社  
ISBN 978-7-80080-539-4

I. 考... II. 金... III. 英语—短语—研究生—入  
学考试—自学参考资料 IV. H314.3

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2005)第 088917 号

## 考研英语词组必备

---

出 版 人 范 芳

责任编辑 孙春红

封面设计 王 琳

出 版 者 群言出版社(Qunyan Press)

地 址 北京东城区东厂胡同北巷 1 号

邮政编码 100006

网 站 www.qypublish.com

电子信箱 qunyancbs@dem-league.org.cn

总 编 办 010 - 65265404 65138815

编 辑 部 010 - 65276609 65262436

发 行 部 010 - 65263345 65220236

---

总 经 销 群言出版社发行部

读者服务 010 - 65220236 65265404 65263345

法律顾问 中济律师事务所

印 刷 北京市清华园胶印厂

---

版 次 2007 年 2 月第 2 版 2007 年 8 月第 5 次印刷

开 本 787 × 1092 1/32

印 张 8

字 数 96 千字

书 号 ISBN 978-7-80080-539-4

定 价 12.00 元

---

〔版权所有 侵权必究〕

如有缺页、倒页、脱页等印装质量问题,请拨打服务热线:010 - 62605166。

# 前言

正确掌握和运用词组是英语学习中的难点之一。如果说生词是英语考研中的“拦路虎”，则词组是考生答题过程中的“绊脚石”。新东方老师在长期的教学实践和与学生的交流中发现，不少考生对单词能倒背如流，但面对词组却束手无策，尤其考试时遇到阅读、完形和翻译中的组词时更是一片茫然，白白丢分。为了从根本上改变这种词汇量大、词组理解力差的状况，编者潜心研究，精心编著了这本考研常用词组手册，想考生之所想。这本书乃新东方老师心血的结晶，同时也是新东方目前词条收录最全、分类最科学、例句最新颖和实用的考研词组书。本书具有以下特色：

## 体现最新考试趋势

目前的考研英语试题虽然取消了听力，但听力仍要考（放在复试部分）。听力、阅读和翻译中的难点是词组，特别是对习语、俗语等的正确理解，这也是学生最难掌握的部分之一。基于这一点，本书详细归纳了各词组在听力阅读中的应用，为考生提炼出真题状态下的考察难点和例句，并在每单元后附上真题词组和经典词组句型演练，让考生如临其境。

## 范围全面，分类科学

除了教学大纲规定的词组外，本书的编者更为考生做了地毯式的搜索，穷尽了历年考研真题中出现的所有词组 1200 多个，并根据大纲和历年考试情况剔除部分过于简单和不常考词组，将其为核心词组、简单词组两大部分，同时在核心词组中以\*标出超纲词组。为了能让考生有目的、有重点地复习和掌握所有词组，我们更对考过的高频词组用红色加以标注，并标出该短语在考试中的具体出处。

## 用法归纳，直击考点

编者根据多年的教学经验，总结出学生最常出错的语言点，在词组后特意以 **Tips** 的形式给出使用该词组的注意事项并提供技巧点拨等，让学生更透彻、更灵活地掌握词组。

## 例句经典、原汁原味

配备的例句、练习大多出自考研真题，同时为了让考生能领略到原汁原味，贴近生活的常用表达，本书中的其他例句则精心摘自英文名著、时尚杂志、著名电影剧本、《心灵鸡汤》、CNN 和 BBC 网站等等。既满足了考试实战的要求，又增加了趣味性和实用性。

## 紧密联系，举一反三

词组间的同义转换、反义对比是考研听力、阅读和完形设题的常见形式，也是掌握词组用法的有效途径，因此本书在相关词组后添加了同义、反义词组，以起到举一反三的效果，扩大学生的词组量；易混淆词组则能提高掌握词组的准确性。

最实用的词组例句，留给最需要的你。祝考生和广大英语爱好者们在英语的征途上从此畅通无阻！

世纪友好工作室

# 目 录

核心词组 .....	3
Unit 1 .....	3
Unit 2 .....	9
Unit 3 .....	14
Unit 4 .....	19
Unit 5 .....	24
Unit 6 .....	28
Unit 7 .....	35
Unit 8 .....	40
Unit 9 .....	45
Unit 10 .....	50
Unit 11 .....	55
Unit 12 .....	59
Unit 13 .....	64
Unit 14 .....	69
Unit 15 .....	74
Unit 16 .....	79
Unit 17 .....	85
Unit 18 .....	90
Unit 19 .....	95
Unit 20 .....	100
Unit 21 .....	106
Unit 22 .....	110
Unit 23 .....	116
简单词组 .....	121

# 核心词组

## Unit 1

\*a flash in the pan (阅读)昙花一现的人物，一时的成功

【例】The low inflation rate will be no flash in the pan.(97.69 阅读)低通货膨胀率不会只是昙花一现。

a matter of (阅读)

1.(关于…的)问题 【例】To be promoted or to fall behind is not a matter of salary but even more a matter of self-respect.(93阅读)被提升或降职不是关乎薪水的问题，更多的是关于自尊的问题。

2.大约 【例】John cost a matter of 500 Yuan for the coat.那件外套花了约翰大约500元。

a number of (阅读/词汇)若干

【例】Although architecture has artistic qualities, it must also satisfy a number of important practical considerations.(99.22词汇)虽然建筑学具有艺术性，但也要考虑一些重要的实用问题。

a series of (阅读/翻译)一系列，一连串

【例】After a series of mergers is completed, just four railroads will control well over 90 percent of all the freight moved by major rail carriers.(03阅读)在完成一系列的合并后，仅四个铁路公司就将控制主要铁路干线整个货运业务量的90%以上。

a variety of (阅读/完形)种种，各种

【例】A variety of small clubs can provide multiple opportunities for leadership, as well as for practice in successful group dynamics.(03完形)各种小型俱乐部可以(为人们)提供展示领导才能的多种机会，同样也能为成功的人际关系提供锻炼机会。

【tips】当a variety of + 名词作主语时，其谓语动词决定于名词的数，也就是说，在这里起作用的是就近原则。

abide by (词汇)恪守，遵守，服从

【例】Californians and New Englanders speak the same language and abide by the same federal laws.(92.10完形)加利福尼亚人和新英格兰人讲同一种语言，并遵守同样的联邦法律。

above all (阅读/词汇)首要，尤其

【例】Among the many shaping factors, I would single out the country's excellent elementary schools; and above all the American genius for nonverbal, "spatial" thinking about things technological.(96阅读)在诸多形成因素中，我要特别提到的是美国优良的小学教育；尤其是，美国人在思考技术问题时所表现出来的一种非语言的“立体”思维天赋。

【易混】first of all是从事物排列顺序上说的“首先”，“第一”，而above all是从事物重要性上说的“首先”，因此，亦可译为“最重要的是”、“特别

是”，“尤其是”等等。

**\*access to** (阅读/词汇)通往…的道路，有权使用

【例】“Knowledge is power” may well be the truest saying and access to information may be the most critical requirement of all people.(95 阅读) “知识就是力量”可能是最有哲理的一句谚语了，获取信息则可能是人类需具备的最必要的条件。

**according to** (听力/阅读/词汇)根据，按照，随…而定

【例】According to the speaker, the sleep pattern of a baby is determined by its genes.(03.12听力)根据讲话人的观点，婴儿的睡眠模式是由其基因决定的。

【易混】in accordance with只能用于表示“按照法律、规章、条约、习惯、愿望”等等，而不能用于表示“按照……的观点、说法”等。according to在前面两种情况都能使用。

**account for** (阅读/词汇)

1.解释，说明(原因等)【例】If two theories are equal in their ability to account for a body of data, the theory that does so with the smaller number of assumptions is to be preferred (99.16词汇)假如两种理论都能解释大量数据，那么含有较少假设的理论更受青睐。

2.(指数量等)占In Europe, taxes account for up to four-fifths of the retail price.(02阅读)在欧洲，税款占了零售价格的4/5。

**acquaint with** (词汇)使认识，使了解，使熟悉

【例】Ms. Green has been living in town for only one year, yet she seems to be acquainted with everyone who comes to the store.(96.23词汇)虽然在这个镇上只住了一年，然而格林小姐似乎认识到店里来的每一个人。

**act on** (翻译)按照…行事

【例】Governments throughout the world act on the assumption that the welfare of their people depends largely on the economic strength and wealth of the community.(00翻译)世界各国政府都按照这个假设行事，这个假设认为：人民的福利在很大程度上取决于经济实力和社会财富。

**add to** (阅读)增加，增添，补充

【例】Adding to societal changes today is an enormous stockpile of information.(95阅读)增加社会变化的一个重要因素是巨大的信息量。

【Tips】该词组中的to是介词，后面跟名词。

**add up to** (阅读/词汇)合计，总计

【例】Even so, that gain adds up to only 11.4 percent, lowest in American annual records except for the Depression years.(98阅读)即使如此，利润总共只有11.4%，除了大萧条时代以外，这是美国有史以来年增长率最低的一次。

**after a while** 过了一会，不久

【例】After a while I felt like I had ants crawling all over me.(CNN)过了一会，我感觉全身像蚂蚁在爬一样难受。

**agree with** (词汇)同意；与…一致，相符合

【例】If any man here does not agree with me, he should put forward his own plan for improving the living conditions of these people.(94.34词汇)如果任

何人不同意我的观点，他应该提出自己的关于提高这些人生活水平的计划。

**ahead of** (词汇) 在...前面，先于

【例】Bush remains ahead of Gore among likely voters.(CNN)布什在可能的投票者中仍领先戈尔。

**ahead of schedule** 提前

【例】The manager wants us to finish the project ahead of schedule.经理想让我们提前完成这个项目。

**ahead of time** 提前

【例】Food is prepared ahead of time so that no cooking needs to be done during the festival.(CNN)食物被提前准备好了，因此节日期间就不必做任何烹饪了。

**all at once** 突然，同时，一起

【例】I got homesick all at once and I wanted to show Katherine all my old haunts.我突然怀念起家乡来，我想带凯瑟琳去看看我以前常去的地方。

**all but** (阅读/词汇)

1.几乎，差一点【例】Conversation becomes weaker in a society that spends so much time listening and being talked to that it has all but lost the will and the skill to speak for itself.(01.9词汇)如果花太多时间听别人说话，结果人们就几乎失去了说话的意愿和技能，会话也就变得没劲了。

2.除...之外其余都【例】It is strictly regulated that access to confidential documents is denied to all but a few.(96.35词汇)严格规定只有少数人可以接触机密文件。

**all over** (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)遍及，到处

【例】Dozens of scientific groups all over the world have been pursuing the goal of a practical and economic way to use sunlight to split water molecules.(96.25词汇)全世界的许多科研小组一直在寻求如何利用太阳光分解水分子既实际又经济的办法。

**all over again** (阅读) 从头开始，重新

【例】We could end up in the same mess all over again.(CNN)如果一切从头开始，我们的结局还是会陷入同样的混乱之中。

**all round** 周围，处处

【例】I've looked all round for the missing book but in vain.我一直到处寻找丢失了的那本书但没有找到。

**all the same** (词汇/完形)仍然，照样地

【例】You didn't carry the book for me? Never mind, thank you all the same.你没帮我把书带来？没关系，我还是要谢谢你。

**all the time** 一直，始终

【例】All the time, as his parents expect him to do, he has been trying hard to save and not to be short of money.他始终按照父母期望的那样去做，一直努力节约从而不缺钱。

**allow for** (阅读)考虑到

【例】Supporters of the new super systems argue that these mergers will allow for substantial cost reductions and better coordinated service.(03阅读)

这些新超级系统的支持者争辩说，这些合并活动将考虑到会大大削减成本，便于更好地协调业务。

**along with** (阅读)和…一道，和…一起

【例】There was a letter along with the parcel.和包裹一起还有一封信。

**and then** (阅读/完形/翻译)而且，其次，于是，然后

【例】Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese.(02.1翻译)仔细阅读文章然后把划线部分译成中文。

**and yet** (阅读)可是，然而

【例】And yet, the myth of controlling the waters persists.(98阅读)然而，制服洪水的神话还在继续。

**anything but** (阅读/词汇)除…以外任何事(物)，根本不

【例】Alone in a deserted house, he was so busy with his research work that he felt anything but lonely.(90.7词汇)他自己呆在一个废弃的屋子里忙于自己的研究工作以至于一点都不感觉到孤独。

【Tips】but在这里是介词，后跟名词或动名词。

**apart from** (阅读)除去

【例】Apart from women's own happiness, the needs of the community must be considered.(86.阅读) 妇女除了自己的幸福，也得考虑社会的需要。

【同】in addition to

**appeal to** (阅读)

1.向…上诉【例】Being sentenced to prison for three years, she intends to appeal to the judgment.被判入狱三年后，她打算向法院提起上诉。

2.要求，请求，呼吁【例】Shippers who feel they are being overcharged have the right to appeal to the federal government's Surface Transportation Board for rate relief.(03阅读)认为自己多支付了费用的货主可以向联邦政府地面运输委员会请求减免税。

【Tips】该词组表“吸引”之意时，句中的主语通常是物，宾语是人。

**\*argue for** 赞成，要求

【例】Some critics argue for tougher restrictions for Web content. (CNN)一些批评家赞成对网络内容进行更加严格的限制。

**arise from** (阅读/翻译)从…中产生，由…而引起

【例】Additional social stresses may also occur because of the population explosion or problems arising from mass migration movements.(00翻译)由于人口的猛增或大量人口流动造成的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。

**around/round the clock** (词汇)昼夜不停地

【例】They had been working round the clock for a couple of days hoping to get the design out before their competitors did.(97.47词汇)他们昼夜不停地干了几天，希望先于竞争者把设计搞出来。

**as a matter of fact** (阅读)实际情况，真相

【例】As a matter of fact, the outstanding thing that happens to bright kids is that they are very likely to grow into bright adults.(90阅读)事实上，正是发生在聪明儿童身上的突出事件使得他们很可能长大成为杰出的人。

【同】 in fact, in reality, in practice

as a rule 通常, 照例

【例】 As a rule, a defendant has a right to question any witness.被告通常有权向任何一个证人发问。

as far as/so far as (词汇)远至, 到...程度

【例】 As far as I am concerned, his politics are rather conservative 焮 compared with other politicians.(97.19词汇)据我所知, 他的政治策略比其他政治家的策略更为保守。

【同】 to the extent that

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ foreign visitors were taken to the industrial exhibition, where they saw many new products.(99 词汇)  
A) A number of      B) Numbers of      C) Many a      D) Large number of
2. In April she was given \_\_\_\_\_ tests by a special commission of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federal Republic.(《新概念》)  
A) a gleam of      B) a bit of      C) a series of      D) a few of
3. Sound can be produced from \_\_\_\_\_ string instruments. (BBC)  
A) various of      B) variety of      C) a various of      D) a variety of
4. There are certain rules that one must \_\_\_\_\_ in order to successfully survive a horror movie.(《惊声尖叫》)  
A) abide by      B) abide with      C) abide to      D) abide from
5. Students should be seated \_\_\_\_\_ their eyesight.(04 阅读)  
A) in accord to      B) according to      C) in accordance to      D) according with
6. Multinational corporations \_\_\_\_\_ less than 20% of international trade in 1982.(01 阅读)  
A) accounted      B) accounted about      C) accounted as      D) accounted for
7. Did she \_\_\_\_\_ the kidnapper's instructions or not?(《新概念》)  
A) accord to      B) act on      C) abide for      D) act as
8. All the information we have collected in relation to that case \_\_\_\_\_ very little.(93.14 词汇)  
A) adds up to      B) adds to      C) adds up      D) in all
9. Schools are \_\_\_\_\_ a counterbalance to the American distaste for intellectual pursuits.(04 阅读)  
A) nothing but      B) something as      C) anything but      D) someplace as
10. As we live through great advances in technology, some \_\_\_\_\_ an era of private value and individual consumer choice, governed by subscription, competition and encryption.(BBC)  
A) argue with      B) argue into      C) argue down      D) argue for

【答案】1—5: ACDAB      6—10: DBACD

填空题:

1. That MTV rap group is just another \_\_\_\_\_(昙花一现).(《美国口语》)
2. Call "911" and tell them it's \_\_\_\_\_(关于...的问题) life and death.(《美国口语》)



3. I would not rely on agents for finding everything that is \_\_\_\_\_(增加, 补充) a database.(04 阅读)
4. I had even prepared much of the dinner\_\_\_\_\_(提前).(《心灵鸡汤》)
5. \_\_\_\_\_(突然), the dish flies free, and falls to the ground.(《勇敢鼠妈妈》)
6. When I get back to Chicago, I'm going to start my life\_\_\_\_\_(重新).(《黑超特警组》)
7. \_\_\_\_\_(除去) a handful of weather stations, within the same distance of the South Pole there is not a single tree, industry, or settlement.(86 阅读)
8. NBAC members also indicated that they will \_\_\_\_\_(呼吁) privately funded researchers and clinics not to try to clone humans by body cell nuclear transfer.(99 阅读)
9. \_\_\_\_\_(事实上), I've never been here before in my life.(《美国口语》)
10. Crews are working\_\_\_\_\_(昼夜不停地) to fight the fire.(《美国口语》)

【答案】 1. flash in the pan    2. a matter of    3. added to    4. ahead of time    5. All at once  
 6. all over again    7. Apart from    8. appeal to    9. As a matter of fact    10. around the clock

## Unit 2

as follows 如下

【例】The order to fill in the form is as follows: dates, name, address, and phone.填表的顺序如下：日期、姓名、地址和电话。

【Tips】as follows是固定成语，不管引出的事物是单数还是复数，都只能使用as follows (=as it follows)，而不能使用as follow。

as for (词汇) 至于，就…方面说

【例】As for the speech, the manner was frank and sincere.就这篇演讲而言，其风格坦率而真诚。

【Tips】常用于句首。

【同】with regard to

as if /though (词汇/完形)好像，仿佛

【例】Christie stared angrily at her boss and turned away, as though to go out of the office.(00.6词汇)克里斯蒂愤怒地瞪了老板一眼，转过身去，好像要走出办公室。

【Tips】常用于虚拟语气中。与现在事实相反，用一般过去时；与过去事实相反，用过去完成时。as if与as though在主义和用法上没有什么区别，但是在口语中使用as if的情况较多。

as long as/so long as (阅读/词汇/完形)只要，如果

【例】Incidents of this kind will continue as long as sport is played competitively rather than for the love of the game.(92阅读)只要参与运动的竞争性胜于对运动的热爱，此类事件将会继续发生。

as regards 关于，至于

【例】As regards the quality of this thesis, the professors don't mostly express an opinion.对于这篇论文的质量问题，教授们大都不置可否。

as to (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)至于，关于

【例】Make inquiries as to the details regarding the job and the firm. (96阅读)调查有关这份工作和该公司的详细资料。

【Tips】介词to后的宾语多为物。

【同】in connection with

as usual (阅读)像往常一样，照例

【例】When he returned, he sat silently in the classroom as usual.回来后，他依旧静静地坐在教室里。

as well (阅读/翻译)也，又

【例】These days the Net, which has already re-made pastimes as buying books and sending mail, is reshaping Donovan's vocation as well. (03阅读)如今的网络在改变人们的日常消遣——诸如买书发信之类的同时，也正在改变多诺万从事的职业。

【tips】as well起副词作用，其语气相当于too或also（也，还）。一般放在句末，强调它所修饰的部分，这是与as well as 所不同的。

as well as (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)既…又，除…之外(还)

【例】At the age of eighteen the law provides adult responsibilities as well as

rights.(91.阅读)当年满18岁时,法律既赋予成年人权利,也赋予其应尽的义务。

【Tips】as well as 连接两个并列成份,其意义相当于in addition to。

as yet (阅读/翻译)到目前为止,到那时为止

【例】There is as yet no sign that any slowing of the world's population is in sight.(91阅读)还没有任何迹象表明世界人口的增长有望减慢。

【Tips】常用于否定句中,相当于so far

as/so far as...be concerned 就...来说

【例】Study is the most important thing as far as a student is concerned.对于学生而言,学习是第一要务。

aside from 除...以外

【例】Aside from being a film maker, Carter is also an accomplished photographer.(BBC)除了是个电影制片人以外,卡特还是一个有造诣的摄影师。

ask after 问,问候

【例】Every year Rachel would remember me and would ask after my family.每年雷切尔都会记起我,并且会问候我的家人。

at (the) best (阅读/翻译)充其量,至多

【例】We can only walk about 5 miles an hour at best.我们一小时最多只能走5英里。

at (the) most 最多,至多,不超过

【例】I can stay here three hours at most.我在这里最多只能待三个小时。

at (the) worst 在最坏的情况下

【例】I respected him. He was a worthy enemy at worst.(《勇敢的心》)我尊敬他,最起码他还算是个值得较量的敌人。

at a loss (阅读/完形)困惑,不知所措

【例】By the mid 1980s, Americans had found themselves at a loss over their fading industrial competitiveness.(00阅读)截至20世纪80年代,美国人发现衰退的工业竞争力令他们感到困惑。

【Tips】其后可接for短语或动词不定式

at a time (完形)每次,一次

【例】You know that the ATM will only let you take out 300 at a time.(《老友记》)你知道,自动取款机每次只能取出300块钱。

at all (阅读/词汇/翻译)完全,根本

【例】I didn't say anything like that at all. You are purposely distorting my ideas to prove your point. (96.30 词汇)我根本就没那么说,是你故意歪曲我的意思来证明你的观点。

at all costs (阅读)不惜任何代价,无论如何

【例】Succeed at all costs but avoid appearing ambitious.(00阅读)无论如何都要取得成功,但要避免显得野心勃勃。

at all events 无论如何

【例】Lucy had an accident, but at all events she wasn't killed.露西出了车祸,但不管怎样,她死里逃生了。

【同】in any event, in any case

at any rate 无论如何，至少

【例】At any rate, it's an opportunity for you to display yourself.至少这是你展示自我的一个机会。

\*at any time 无论何时，随时，任何时候

【例】A general election may be called at any time by the prime minister. (CNN)总理可以随时要求举行一次大选。

at first sight (词汇)乍一看，初看起来

【例】After Peter grew a beard, even his close friends could not recognize him at first sight. (86.62词汇)皮特留胡子以后，即使是他的好朋友，乍一看也也没认出他来。

【同】at first glance

at full tilt 全速地，全力地

【例】The vessel was sailing to the unloading port at full tilt.船正全速驶往卸货港。

at hand (阅读/词汇)在手边，在附近，即将到来

【例】The judge ruled that the evidence was inadmissible on the grounds that it was irrelevant to the issue at hand. (99.39词汇)法官裁定，该证据无效，因为它和手头的问题无关。

at heart 在内心，实质上

【例】Although he lives in the city, Frank is a country boy at heart.弗兰克虽然住在城市里，却是一个有着田园心境的男孩。

at intervals (词汇)不时，时时

【例】The discussion was so prolonged and exhausting that the speakers stopped at intervals for refreshments. (96.26 词汇)这次讨论历时过长，令人筋疲力尽，以至于发言者不时地停下来喝些饮料。

at large (词汇)一般；大体上

【例】It's a specific question. Don't answer it at large.这是个具体问题，不要笼统地回答。

at leisure

1.从容地【例】He had a glass of beer at leisure.他不慌不忙地喝了一杯啤酒。

2.有空【例】He wishes to speak to you about the article if you are at leisure.如果你有空的话，他想跟你谈一下这篇论文。

at length (词汇/完形)

1.最后，终于【例】The supervisor didn't have time so far to go into it, but he gave us an idea about his plan at length. (95.38词汇)主管至今都没有时间深谈他的计划，但他最后还是让我们对其有个大概了解。

2.详细地【例】During the lecture, he paused and gave illustration at length in some parts.在演讲中，他中断了几次，对某些部分进行了详细说明。

【易混】at last和at length都有“最后”或“终于”之意，但含义不完全相同。at last是finally 的意思，常指经过一番周折或困难最后才达到目的，而at length是after a long time 的意思，常指耗费了很长时间才很不容易达到了目的。

at no time 从不，决不

【例】Now as this evidence will prove, at no time and in no way was the vice president involved in any of this affair. (《真假总统》) 现在, 正如这些证据所表明, 副总统决不会与这一事件有任何牵连。

【Tips】at no time 位于句首时主语和谓语要部分倒装。

【同】not at all

at one time (阅读/词汇)

1.同时【例】The artist can paint with both hands at one time.那位画家可同时用两只手作画。

2.曾经, 从前曾【例】At one time he was a good young man, but now he is in jail.他曾经是个挺不错的小伙子, 可惜现在进了监狱。

\*at one's wit's end 毫无办法, 不知所措, 智穷计尽

【例】She becomes slowly at her wits' end, as she has been thinking over this problem for nearly one month.这个问题她考虑了差不多一个月, 开始有点儿智穷计尽了。

at present (阅读/词汇)目前, 现在

【例】Your advice would be exceedingly valuable to him, who is at present at his wit's end.(95.29词汇)你的建议对他将非常有价值, 因为他现在已经黔驴技穷了。

at random (阅读/词汇) 胡乱地, 随便地, 任意地

【例】Residents in these communities were phoned at random and asked the same questions.(01阅读)这些社区的居民被电话肆意骚扰, 被问同样的问题。

at stake (词汇)在危险中, 利害攸关

【例】The future of this company is at stake: many of its talented employees are flowing into more profitable net based businesses.(01.30词汇)该公司的未来岌岌可危, 因为很多有才干的雇员正流向获利更高的网络公司。

at the cost of (词汇)以...为代价

【例】We must be the first, even at the cost of being wrong.(BBC)即使以错误为代价, 我们也要力争第一。

【同】at the expense of

\*at the expense of (翻译)

1.以...为代价【例】Whether the Government should increase the financing of pure science at the expense of technology or vice versa(反之) often depends on the issue of which is seen as the driving force.(94.75 翻译)政府究竟是以减少对技术的经费投入来增加对纯理论科学的经费投入或是反过来, 这往往取决于把哪一方看作驱动力。

2.由...付费, 由...负担费用【例】This is just Wiltshire police cashing in at the expense of the thousands of motorists who pass through the county every day.(BBC)这只是威尔特郡警方收到的税款, 这些税款由每天穿行于该郡的数千驾车者缴纳。

at the mercy of (阅读)在...支配下

【例】Perhaps it is humankind's long suffering at the mercy of flood and drought that makes the ideal of forcing the waters to do our bidding so fascination. (98阅读)也许是因为长期饱受洪涝和旱灾之苦, 人类征服洪

水的愿望显得如此令人着迷。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. The President hasn't said he'll go to war\_\_\_\_\_.(CNN)  
A) at any cost      B) at all costs      C) for all costs      D) with all costs
2. It isn't so much whether he works hard; the question is whether he works\_\_\_\_\_.(93.12 词汇)  
A) for all      B) in all      C) above all      D) at all
3. \_\_\_\_\_, the decree was enacted today in order to end the controversy surrounding this matter.(CNN)  
A) At any rate      B) with all costs      C) at all event      D) for any case
4. He spent most of my money on hard liquor, and he didn't come home for days\_\_\_\_\_.  
(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) for a time      B) at a time      C) from time to time      D) in time
5. He leads them\_\_\_\_\_in the nearest safe direction. (《深海异形》)  
A) at all tilt      B) for all tilt      C) with all tilt      D) at full tilt
6. We believe that peace is\_\_\_\_\_.(《阿甘正传》)  
A) at hand      B) in hand      C) with hand      D) on hand
7. There are a few pubs \_\_\_\_\_along the coast road.(BBC)  
A) with intervals      B) at time      C)at intervals      D) now or then
8. I believe there's a spark\_\_\_\_\_ that can be the beginning of love, but I don't believe in love at first sight.(BBC)  
A) with first sight      B) for first sight      C) with first glance      D) at first sight 髡
9. I have\_\_\_\_\_ escaped from the militia without being flayed alive.(BBC)  
A) at all      B) at length      C) at the end      D) in the last gasp
10. This great nation will not live\_\_\_\_\_any foreign plot or power. (CNN)  
A) at the mercy of      B) under the mercy of  
C) at the control of      D) in the control of

【答案】1—5: BDABD      6—10: ACDBA

填空题:.

1. The pavement ought to be laid and repaired \_\_\_\_\_(由...付费) the proprietors of house.(BBC)
2. Our essential national interests are \_\_\_\_\_(利害攸关)here.(BBC)
3. If you chose a book \_\_\_\_\_(随便地, 任意地), "just looking" for nothing in particular, you are likely to get just that-nothing.(88 阅读)
4. \_\_\_\_\_(从不) did I find my attention wandering.(BBC)
5. The seamen tended to see this huge stretch of water as an obstacle to be crossed as quickly as possible, rather than an ocean to be explored \_\_\_\_\_(从容地).(BBC)
6. The experiment is, \_\_\_\_\_(无论如何), worth a trial.(CNN)
7. Frank was \_\_\_\_\_(不知所措) when he attempted to address the group.(《美国口语》)
8. The city \_\_\_\_\_(曾经) must have been prosperous, for it enjoyed a high level of civilization.(《新概念》)

9. \_\_\_\_\_(除…以外) that unfortunate business, everything is hunky-dory(极好的).(《亡命天涯》)
10. There is \_\_\_\_\_(到目前为止) no evidence that bird flu can be transmitted between people.(CNN)
- 【答案】1. at the expense of 2. at stake 3. at random 4. At no time 5. at leisure 6. at all events 7. at a loss 8. at one time 9. Aside from 10. as yet

## Unit 3

**at the moment** (阅读/词汇)现在, 此刻

【例】I know her name, but I just can't think of it at the moment.我知道她叫什么名字, 可现在就是想不起来。

【Tips】该短语作“那时, 当时”讲时与过去时连用; 作“此刻, 目前”讲时与现在时连用。

**at times** (词汇)有时

【例】The ups and downs of life have left me battered and bruised at times. (《心灵鸡汤》) 有时, 生活的起起落落让我崩溃、伤痕累累。

【易混】at times=sometimes (“有时”、“时常”、“多次”), 而at all times=always (“总是”、“随时”、“一直”)。

**\*at will** (阅读)任意, 随便

【例】With an air conditioner, you can enjoy comfortable temperatures at will.有了空调, 你就可以随意享受宜人的温度。

**at work** (阅读/完形)在工作, 忙于

【例】I recovered quickly and was back at work in ten days.我很快就恢复了, 并且在十天内又投入到工作中。

**attribute to** 归因于, 因为

【例】What do you attribute to your long and successful career in entertainment?你认为自己在娱乐圈内获得长久成功的原因是什么?

**back and forth** 来回, 往返, 来来往往地

【例】When considering something important, the manager is used to walking back and forth in his office.考虑重大问题时, 经理习惯在办公室里来回踱步。

【同】to and fro, up and down

**back down** (词汇)放弃, 让步, 退却

【例】Tom's mother tried hard to persuade him to back down from his intention to invest his savings in stock market.(99.29词汇)汤姆的妈妈尽力说服他放弃将积蓄投入股市的打算。

【同】back off, give up

**back off** 后退, 让步

【例】The gunman told the police to back off or he'd shoot a hostage. (《美国口语》) 那个持枪歹徒让警察向后退, 否则他就要枪杀一名人质。

**back up** (词汇)

1.支持, 援助【例】Jim always backs up his classmates in a debate.(87.6



词汇)吉姆在辩论中始终支持自己的同学。

2.倒退, 后退【例】Mills backed up to pick up his gun, and kept going. 米尔斯退回来拿起了枪, 然后继续上路了。

**base on** (阅读/词汇)以…为依据, 为出发点

【例】The professor can hardly find sufficient grounds on which to base his argument in favor of the new theory.(95.3 词汇)教授很难找到足够的证据来支持自己关于新理论的论点。

**be absent from** 缺席, 不在, 没到场, 没参加

【例】I'm sorry, Mr. Johnson, I was absent from the first class. 约翰逊先生, 很抱歉我第一节课没来。

**be absorbed in** 专心于

【例】She is completely absorbed in a file and doesn't see the wet floor until she slips slightly. (《亡命天涯》) 她完全专注于一份文件中, 没有注意潮湿的地板, 直到她微微滑了一下。

**be accustomed to** (完形)习惯于

【例】It takes a moment for her eyes to grow accustomed to the dark. (《马语者》) 她花了片刻的时间才使双眼习惯这种黑暗。

【Tips】这里的to是介词, 后面跟名词或动词的-ing形式。

**be alien to** (阅读)与…相反, 与…不相符

【例】These things are all alien to the environment.(CNN)所有这些事物都与环境不相符。

**be at odds (with)** (词汇)(与)不一致; 差异; 争执

【例】I don't want to be at odds with my neighbors. 我不想与邻居们有什么争执。

**be attached to** (词汇/翻译)附属于, 隶属于

【例】One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.(93阅读)我们可以从附属于专利局的图书馆获取某项专利发明的所有详细资料。

**be aware of** (阅读/词汇)明白, 知道

【例】Anyone who has spent time with children is aware of the difference in the way boys and girls respond to the same situation.(91.3词汇)和小孩呆过的人都知道男孩和女孩对同一情形的反应是不一样的。

**\*be away from** (阅读)离开, 远离, 向离开…的方向

【例】Africa and South America, are moving away from each other as new material is injected into the sea floor between them.(98 阅读)由于新材料被注入非洲和南美洲之间的海底, 这两块陆地离得越来越远。

**\*be beyond dispute** (98 阅读)不容争议, 无可争议

【例】That the plates are moving is beyond dispute.(98 阅读)板块在移动, 这是无可争议的事实。

**\*be bid up** (阅读)哄抬(价钱), 出更高叫价

【例】If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up.(94 阅读)如果产品供不应求, 那么其价格就会被抬高。

**be bound to** (阅读)必定, 一定

【例】Some people believe we are bound to see UFOs sooner or later. (89.16



阅读)一些人认为,我们早晚肯定会看到不明飞行物。

【同】be obliged to

\*be bound up with (翻译)与...有密切关系

【例】The strength of a country's economy is directly bound up with the efficiency of its agriculture and industry.(00 翻译)一国的经济实力与其工、农业效率有直接、密切的关系。

\*be compatible with (词汇)与...不矛盾,与...一致,与...相容

【例】I am not compatible with my roommate but I have to share the room with her because I have nowhere else to live.(00.30 词汇)我和室友不合,但我必须和她合住,因为我没有别的地方可以住。

be conscious of (阅读/词汇)意识到的,有意识的,神志清醒的

【例】The doctors are very conscious of their godlike role.(02阅读)医生对自己神圣的角色有清醒的认识。

be content with (阅读)满足的,愿意的

【例】Eighty-four per cent of them were married and seemed content with their lives.(90阅读)他们中84%的人已经结婚了,并且似乎对婚姻生活很满意。

\*be dependent on/upon (阅读/翻译)依赖于,取决于

【例】Governments are becoming increasingly dependent on biologists and social scientists for planning the appropriate programs and putting them into effect.(00 翻译)政府越来越依赖生物学家和科学家来制定合适的项目并付诸实践。

\*be entitled to (阅读/词汇/完形)有权(或资格)做(某事)

【例】It is well known that the retired workers in our country are entitled to free medical care.(95.25 词汇)大家都知道,我国的退休工人有权享受免费的医疗保健。

be equal to (词汇)

1.相等的,同样的【例】Now a lot of young women think they are equal to men.现在许多年轻女性认为她们与男性是平等的。

2.胜任的,合适的【例】Henry is quite equal to running the office.亨利有足够的管理能力管理这个部门。

be essential to (阅读/完形/翻译)本质的,基本的,必要的

【例】It's essential to set a goal for yourself. (96阅读)为自己定一个目标是必要的。

be familiar with (阅读)熟悉,通晓

【例】If you live in a large city, you are quite familiar with some of the problems of noise.(88阅读)如果住在大城市,你就会相当熟知噪音带来的某些问题。

be fed up (with) 感到厌烦

【例】People get fed up with anyone who brags all the time.(《旅游英语》)总是大吹大擂的人到哪里都遭人厌。

be good for 有效,适用,胜任

【例】It would be good for you to spend a holiday in the sun.在有阳光的地方度假会给你带来很多好处。

\*be in action (翻译)在工作中

【例】It is mankind's instinct for moral reasoning in action.(97 翻译)这是人类用道德观念的本能在起作用。

be in danger (阅读)在危险中, 垂危

【例】I have called out several times when I sensed we were in danger. (《心灵鸡汤》) 当我感觉我们面临危险时, 我喊了几次。

be in debt (词汇)欠债, 欠情

【例】I don't want to lend any more money to him; he's already in debt to me.(92.6词汇)我不想再借钱给他, 因为他已经欠我的钱了。

\*be in despair (阅读)绝望地

【例】Consumers say they're not in despair because their own fortunes still feel pretty good. (04 阅读)消费者认为, 他们并没有绝望, 因为他们的运气仍然很好。

be in place (阅读)在适当的位置

【例】Would you look around and see if everything is in place?你能看一下是否一切都安排妥当了吗?

be in shape 处于良好状态

【例】I must get in shape, otherwise I will lose the game.我必须保持良好的状态, 否则会输了比赛。

be in sight (阅读)被见到, 在望

【例】There is as yet no sign that any slowing of the world's population is in sight.(91阅读)还没有任何迹象表明世界人口的增长有望减慢。

【同】in view

be in sympathy with (阅读)赞同, 支持

【例】You are in sympathy with their point of view.(02阅读)你赞同他们的观点。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. It seemed as if humans might master time at last, we would be able to travel through time \_\_\_\_\_.(BBC)  
A) at will      B) at the random      C) with a will      D) with random
2. All the parts of the flower \_\_\_\_\_ the receptacle.(BBC)  
A) are attached for      B) attach to      C) attach for      D) are attached to
3. You will \_\_\_\_\_ work for a few days because you are ill.(《新概念》)  
A) be present at      B) be absent from      C) be away      D) be absence from
4. I've grown \_\_\_\_\_ the tune that she whistles night and noon. (《窈窕淑女》).(BBC)  
A) accustomed at      B) accustomed about  
C) used to      D) accustomed to
5. The light, friendly tone of his voice \_\_\_\_\_ the beleaguered expression on his face.(《美国丽人》)  
A) is at odds with      B) is at odds to      C) is at odd with      D) is at odd to

6. Teachers need to \_\_\_\_\_ the emotional, intellectual, and physical changes that young adults experience.(03 阅读)  
A) be conscious about      B) be compatible with  
C) be aware of              D) be content with
7. It's desirable for good men to \_\_\_\_\_ evil.(91.31 阅读)  
A) keep from      B) keep away from      C) get away with      D) be away with
8. There \_\_\_\_\_ be something that grabs your attention.(BBC)  
A) is bound to      B) is essential to      C) is equal to      D) is entitled to
9. In the eyes of nurses, doctors \_\_\_\_\_ some privileges. (02.42 阅读)  
A) are entitled with      B) are entitled at      C) are entitled to      D) are entitled about
10. The Samaritans offer help and support to people who are feeling depressed or \_\_\_\_\_.(BBC)  
A) in danger      B) in debt      C) in place      D) in despair

【答案】1—5: ADBDA      6—10: CBACD

**填空题:**

1. Health activities Clubs and centers around the region to help you stay \_\_\_\_\_(处于良好状态).(BBC)
2. The Russians came themselves to search the houses, looking for people, killing everybody (被见到).(CNN)
3. Freedom is good in itself but it is also the best guarantee that human beings will live (支持) each other.(CNN)
4. When children listen to stories—either told by a storyteller or read aloud from a book—they gradually become \_\_\_\_\_(熟悉) written language patterns.(BBC)
5. Getting enough vitamins \_\_\_\_\_(基本的, 必须的) life.(96 完形)
6. The number of protons(质子) is always \_\_\_\_\_(相等的) the number of neutrons(中子).
7. Rich economies are also less \_\_\_\_\_(依赖于) oil than they were.(02 阅读)
8. The camera is \_\_\_\_\_(与...相容) Smart Media and Compact Flash cards.(CNN)
9. The sense of humor is mysteriously \_\_\_\_\_(与...有密切联系) national characteristics. A Frenchman, for instance, might find it hard to laugh at a Russian joke.(《新概念》)
10. The thieves kept walking \_\_\_\_\_(来来回回) in front of the bank.(《新概念》)

【答案】1. in shape    2. in sight    3. in sympathy with    4. familiar with    5. is essential to  
6. equal to    7. dependent on    8. compatible with    9. bound up with    10. back and forth

## Unit 4

**be in the air** (阅读)在流行中，在传播中

【例】The scandal about him has been in the air for a long time.有关他的那个丑闻已流传很久了。

**\*be in the way** (词汇/完形)碍(某人)事的；碍手碍脚的

【例】Although he thought he was helping us prepare the dinner, he was actually in the way.(92.17 词汇)虽然他认为自己是在帮我们做饭，但实际上他碍手碍脚的。

**\*be indignant at/with** (阅读/词汇)对...感到气愤

【例】I am indignant at the actions of the US spy plane crashing our plane right at our doorsteps.我对美侦察机在我国国门之下撞毁我方飞机的行为感到气愤。

**be inferior to** (词汇/翻译)比...差

【例】I would not wish to be inferior to others.(《爱玛》)我不希望自己比别人差。

【反】be superior to比...优越的，超过...的

**be irrelevant to** (词汇)与...不相关

【例】How many of us say, attending a meeting that is irrelevant to us would be interested in the discussion?(95词汇)在讨论中，我们当中有多少人认为参加一个与自己毫不相关的会议时会觉得有趣？

**be keen on** (阅读)对...有爱好，喜欢，热衷

【例】He is keen on learning anything new.(95.55阅读)他热衷于学习一切新事物。

**be known as** (阅读/翻译)被认为是，被称为

【例】The organization is deep into a long self-analysis known as the journalism credibility project.(01阅读)该组织正在进行长时间深入的自我剖析，这个过程被称为新闻可信度计划。

**be liable for** (阅读)有...应负责任

【例】Accountability means that every person is responsible for his or her actions and liable for their consequences.(91阅读)有责任意味着每一个人都应该为自己的行为以及行为所带来的后果负责。

**be liable to** (阅读)

1.可能的，大概的【例】I thought she was liable to be kidnapped by gypsies.我认为她可能被吉卜赛人绑架了。

2.易于...的；有...倾向的【例】He is liable to compromise.(97.64阅读)他倾向于折衷。

3.易患...病的【例】The old people are liable to heart attacks.老年人易患心脏病。

**\*be obliged to** (阅读/词汇/翻译)感谢

【例】We are deeply obliged to you for your help.我们非常感谢你的帮助。

**be on record**

1.记录在案的【例】It's on record that this is the biggest bell in the world.据

记载，这是世界上最大的钟。

2.公开宣布的【例】The politician put his idea on record as saying that he opposed to the new policy.那位政治家公开宣布了他的观点，即他反对新出台的政策。

be on the point of 即将…的时候

【例】When it began to rain, he was on the point of leaving for the railway station.正当他要动身去火车站时，天开始下起雨来。

\*be on the ropes (阅读)处于困境，接近失败(毁灭)

【例】By 1987, America's machine tool industry was on the ropes.(00 阅读)截至 1987 年，美国的机械用具行业还处于困境。

be out of breath 喘不过气来，上气不接下气

【例】The 5-mile run left us all out of breath.五英里的长跑让我们都上气不接下气了。

be out of danger 脱离危险

【例】We cheered at the news that the hostages was out of danger.得知人质脱险的消息后，我们欢呼起来。

be out of date (词汇)过期

【例】What little he knows about astronomy is out of date and inaccurate.(97.7 词汇)他知之甚微的有关天文学的东西已经过时了，并且也不准确。

be out of order 发生故障，失调

【例】I tried to call Mary but her phone was out of order.我试着给玛丽打电话，但她的电话出了毛病。

be out of place 不得其所的，不适当的

【例】Bill looks out of place in his crumpled suit.比尔穿着那套皱巴巴的衣服，显得极不协调。

be out of practice 久不练习，荒疏

【例】I have not touched a basketball for three years, so I must be out of practice.我已经三年没有碰过篮球了，现在肯定很生疏。

be out of sight 看不见，在视野之外

【例】George's eyes followed her until she was out of sight.乔治目送着她，直到她消失在视线之外。

be out of touch 失去联系

【例】If you correspond regularly, you won't be out of touch.如果你们定期通信就不会失去联系。

be out of work (翻译)失业

【例】Nearly half finally settled for lower pay and more than 13% are still out of work.(89翻译)接近半数的人最终勉强接受报酬更低的工作，高于 13%的人仍然失业。

\*be popular with (阅读/词汇)大众所喜爱的，拥戴

【例】He wasn't asked to take on the chairmanship of the society, being considered insufficiently popular with all members.(98.9 词汇)大家不让他接管社团主席的职位是因为他在成员里面不很受欢迎。

\*be related to (阅读)与…有亲缘关系，与…同一血统

【例】Ambition is not closely related to material benefits.(00.69 阅读)野心

并不一定和物质利益有直接渊源。

**be relevant to** (阅读)有关的, 相应的

【例】Your humor must be relevant to the audience and should help to show them that you are one of them.(02阅读)你的幽默必须与听众有关, 应该使他们感到你是他们中的一员。

**\*be reluctant to** (阅读)勉强的, 不愿做…的

【例】Highly creative individuals are reluctant to follow common ways of doing things.(94.70 阅读)非常有创造力的人不愿按普通方式行事。

**be responsible for** (阅读/完形/翻译)应负责的, 有责任的

【例】It means that every person is responsible for his or her actions and liable for their consequences.(91阅读)这意味着每个人都对自己的行为负责和对后果承担责任。

**be sick of** 厌烦

【例】I'm sick and tired of those ignorant drivers.我烦透了那些无知的司机。

**be superior to** (词汇)

1.比…优越的, 超过…的【例】This watch is superior to all the other watches on the market.(91.14词汇)这只手表胜过市场上出售的所有其他手表。

2.不为…所惑的; 不屈服于【例】I know Smith will be superior to pressure.我知道史密斯是不会屈服于压力的。

**\*be to blame** (阅读/词汇)应承担责任的, 该受责备的

【例】I thought the technician was to blame for the blowing of the fuse, but I see now that I was mistaken.(97.17 词汇)我原来以为保险丝被烧断是技工的责任, 但是我现在意识到自己错了。

**be tolerant of** (阅读)能够容忍

【例】The change in Japanese lifestyle is revealed in the fact that the young are less tolerant of discomforts in life.(00.66阅读)日本人生活方式的变化可以从年轻人更难忍受生活中的不适这一事实得到显示。

**be typical of** (阅读)有代表性的, 典型的, 象征性的

【例】Aimlessness has hardly been typical of the postwar Japan whose productivity and social harmony are the envy of the United States and Europe.(00阅读)战后, 日本的生产力与和谐的社会状态是美国和欧洲所羡慕的, 其发展目标明确是很典型的。

**be under control** 被控制住

【例】Our financial problem seems to be under control now.(六级)目前, 我们的财政问题好像得到了控制。

**\*be up in the air** (阅读)

1.(问题等)悬而未决; 不肯定【例】He said this issue was still "up in the air."(99 阅读)他说这个问题仍然悬而未决。

2.异常兴奋, 十分激动【例】Jack was up in the air when Mary agreed to marry him.当玛丽答应嫁给杰克时, 杰克十分激动。

**begin with** (阅读/翻译)以…开始, 开始于

【例】Alphabetism refers to discrimination against those whose surnames begin with a letter in the lower half of the alphabet.(04阅读)按字母顺序排

列法针对于那些姓氏首字母以处于字母表后部字母开始的人进行歧视。

behind schedule 晚点

【例】The train was five minutes behind schedule.火车晚点了5分钟。

benefit from (阅读/翻译)受益，得到好处

【例】What is odd is that they have perhaps most benefited from ambition if not always their own then that of their parents and grandparents.(00阅读)奇怪的是他们从野心(雄心)中受益匪浅——如果不是总能受益于自己的野心(雄心)，那么也是受益于父母或祖父母的野心(雄心)。

\*bid for (阅读)要求(支持或援助)

【例】Slovakia is bidding for independence from the Czechs.(98 阅读)斯洛伐克正在要求从捷克独立出去。

boast about (阅读)夸耀，自夸

【例】Given all these disadvantages, central bankers seem to have had much to boast about of late.(97阅读)如果考虑到所有这些不利因素，中央银行家们最近似乎有了夸耀的资本。

break away (from) (词汇/完形)脱离，逃跑

【例】More than two hundred years ago the United States broke away from the British Empire and became an independent country.(94.26词汇)两百多年以前，美国从大英帝国脱离成为一个独立的国家。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

1. If you feel it's getting \_\_\_\_\_ of your relationship, you need to agree some limits.(BBC)  
A) by the way      B) in the way      C) at the way      D) with the way
2. People \_\_\_\_\_ her hypocrisy, her mean dealings, and her lies.(BBC)  
A) are indignant at      B) be responsible for  
C) be reluctant to      D) be relevant to
3. During the Cold War, the Soviet Union was producing technology \_\_\_\_\_ the United States.(CNN)  
A) reluctant to      B) responsible for      C) inferior to      D) relevant to
4. Nearly a third of this mail is unread because it \_\_\_\_\_ the people who are receiving it.(BBC)  
A) is relevant to      B) is relevant with      C) is irrelevant to      D) is irrelevant with
5. Elaine is \_\_\_\_\_ bursting into tears.(《灭口大追杀》)  
A) on the point of      B) at the point of      C) typical of      D) obliged to
6. Is parent company \_\_\_\_\_ violations of subsidiary?(CNN)  
A) irrelevant to      B) inferior to      C) relevant to      D) liable for
7. The photos might be terribly old and some of the technology are \_\_\_\_\_.(BBC)  
A) out of order      B) out of date      C) out of work      D) out of touch
8. New York is a fun town that's normally \_\_\_\_\_ different standards of behavior. (CNN)  
A) tolerant of      B) tolerant with      C) reluctant to      D) relevant to
9. U.S. Airways' performance was \_\_\_\_\_ all the major airlines. (CNN)  
A) sick of      B) superior to      C) typical of      D) responsible for

10. The poet Robert Southey used to \_\_\_\_\_ his punishing work schedule.(BBC)  
A) benefit from    B) break away from    C) bid for    D) boast about

【答案】1—5: BACCA    6—10: DBACD

填空题:

1. The bell had been \_\_\_\_\_(发生故障) for many years.(《新概念》)
2. Out-of-work policemen often find employment as security guards, but it is not so easy for teachers who are \_\_\_\_\_(失业) to find other jobs. (BBC)
3. The online technology \_\_\_\_\_(大众所喜爱的) many Web users.(99.56 阅读)
4. He would have been immune from any crimes \_\_\_\_\_(与...有关) piracy.(BBC)
5. Bart \_\_\_\_\_(厌烦) his blue-collar job.(《美国口语》)
6. Regular exercise is essential for keeping blood pressure \_\_\_\_\_(被控制住).(BBC)
7. The sale of our house is still \_\_\_\_\_(悬而未决).(《美国口语》)
8. I want our friends to \_\_\_\_\_(受益) the wisdom of my experience.(《当哈里遇见萨丽》)
9. She \_\_\_\_\_(脱离, 逃跑) Dillon's grasp and moves on, and he watching her go. (《终极战士》)
10. We desperately need more people who believe that the person who commits a crime is the one \_\_\_\_\_(应负责的, 有责任的) it.(91 阅读)

【答案】

1. out of order    2. out of work    3. is popular with    4. related to    5. is sick of    6. under control
7. up in the air    8. benefit from    9. breaks away from    10. responsible for



## Unit 5

**break down** (完形)损坏, 分解, 瓦解

【例】The words used by the speaker may stir up unfavorable reactions in the listener which interfere with his comprehension; hence, the transmission reception system breaks down.(94完形)讲话者的措词可能会激起听者不愉快的反应从而干扰听者的理解, 于是传播接收体系就破坏了。

**break in**

1. 强行进入, 闯入【例】The reactionary(反动的) policemen broke in and arrested many progressive students.反动警察破门而入, 逮捕了许多进步学生。

2. 打断, 插嘴【例】Don't break in, he is telling the important news.别插嘴, 他正在讲重要消息。

**break into** 闯入

【例】We had to break into our own car because we locked our keys inside. (《美国口语》) 我们不得不强行而入自己的车子, 因为我们把钥匙锁在里面了。

**break off** 断绝, 结束

【例】He broke off all contact with his family.他中断了与家人的一切联系。

**break out** (阅读)

1. 突然发生, 爆发【例】An insulting quarrel breaks out as the weary queues push and shove each other to get on buses and tubes.(89阅读)当疲惫不堪的队伍推挤着上了公共汽车和地铁时, 互相侮辱的争吵就爆发了。

2. (of)逃出【例】A group of prisoners broke out of prison yesterday.昨天有一群犯人越狱了。

**break through**突围; 冲破

【例】Two policemen broke through the crowd and seized the killer.两名警察穿过人群, 抓住了那个杀手。

**break up**

1. 终止, 结束【例】The lecture didn't break up until 9 o'clock last night.昨晚的讲座到九点才结束。

2. 打碎, 拆散【例】His glasses fell down on the floor and broke up.他的眼镜掉在地上摔碎了。

**bring about** (阅读/词汇)带来, 造成

【例】His efforts to bring about a reconciliation between the two parties came off.(00.24词汇)他给双方带来和解的努力取得了成功。

**bring down**

1. 打倒, 挫伤【例】It is a good opportunity for us to bring down our opponents.这是我们打倒对手的好机会。

2. 降低【例】The price of transistor radios has been brought down considerably in recent years.近年来, 晶体管收音机的价格大幅下降。

**bring forth** (词汇)产生, 提出

【例】The young scholars brought forth a new view about this task.青年学者

们对这个课题提出了新的见解。

bring forward 提出

【例】The interrelated departments brought forward some reform plans on the education system. 相关部门提出了一些教育制度的改革方案。

bring out (词汇)

1. 使出现, 使显明 【例】Difficulties and hardships have brought out the best qualities of the young geologist. (91.25 词汇) 艰苦和困难的环境使年轻的地质工作者表现出了最优秀的品质。

2. 公布, 出版 【例】The publishing company will bring out a good book in the near future. 出版社近期将出版一部好书。

bring to 使恢复知觉

【例】After a while, the intense pain brought him to gradually. 过了一会儿, 强烈的疼痛使他渐渐恢复了知觉。

bring/put...into practice 实施, 实行

【例】The new mode of education has been put into practice. 这种新的教育模式已经投入实践了。

build up (翻译)

1. 积累; 堵塞 【例】You can build up some experience at work. 工作中你能逐渐积累一些经验。

2. 树立, 逐步建立 【例】He expects to build up a new system over the next five years. 他希望能在今后五年内逐步建立起一个新的体系。

3. 增加, 增进 【例】All this has the effect of building up unusual pressures and tensions within the community and consequently presents serious problems for the governments concerned. (00 翻译) 所有这一切带来的后果增加了社会内部异乎寻常的压力和紧张气氛, 从而给有关政府提出了一些严重的问题。

4. 增强(体质) 【例】The doctor says Bill is much better now and he needs building up with vitamins and foods. 医生说比尔现在已经好多了, 他需要用维生素和食物来增强体质。

\*burn down (阅读) 渐渐烧完; 火势减弱; 烧毁

【例】Light up the stove and you could burn down the house. (99 阅读) 点燃炉子就可能会把房子烧掉。

burn out (阅读) 烧掉

【例】The workshop was completely burnt out. 整个车间被烧得精光。

burn up

1. 烧起来, 旺起来 【例】The fuel will burn much hotter and burn up more completely. 这种燃料燃烧温度更高而且燃烧更彻底。

2. 烧完, 烧尽 【例】All their belongings were burned up in the big fire. 他们所有的财产都在大火中被烧光了。

\*burst into (翻译)

1. 闯进 【例】Several boys burst into the room suddenly. 几个男孩突然闯进了房间。

2. 突然...起来 【例】Hearing the cross-talking, he burst into laughing randomly. 听着相声, 他时不时突然大笑起来。

**but for** (词汇)除...以外, 倘没有, 除非

【例】But for the English examination I would have gone to the concert last Sunday.(91.16词汇)要不是英语测验, 上星期天我就去听音乐会了。

【Tips】该短语常与虚拟语气连用。

**\*buy up** (完形)全部买下

【例】Some companies will look for other firms to fail and then buy up their assets.(CNN)有些公司会寻找其他濒临破产的公司然后全部买下其资产。

**by all means** (词汇)无论如何, 必定

【例】I promise that I will attend the meeting by all means.我保证我一定会参加这个会议。

**by analogy** 用类推的方法

【例】As the past tense form of “stand” is “stood”, so by analogy that of “understand” is “understood”. “stand”的过去式是“stood”, 依此类推, “understand”的过去式就是“understood”。

**by chance** (词汇)偶然, 碰巧

【例】The two brothers, each presuming the other long since dead, met again by chance. (《新概念》)这对以为彼此早已亡故的兄弟再次偶然相遇了。

【同】by accident

**by comparison** 比较起来

【例】The pair of shoes are cheaper by comparison.相比之下这双鞋要便宜点。

**\*by contrast** (阅读/完形)(与...)相对照

【例】By contrast, the process of personal growth is much more difficult to determine.(95 阅读)相比之下, 个人的成长过程要难以决定得多。

**by courtesy of** 蒙...的好意(或准许), 蒙...的提供(或赠送)

【例】I got the position by courtesy of you.承蒙您的关照, 我才得到了这个职位。

**by far** (阅读/翻译)

1. ...得多, 最【例】By far the worst form of competition in schools is the disproportionate emphasis on examinations.(95阅读)在学校中最糟糕的竞争方式是极力强调考试。

2. 到目前为止【例】They were, by far, the largest and most distant objects that scientists had ever detected: a strip of enormous cosmic clouds some 15 billion light years from earth.(98翻译)离地球大约150亿光年的一块狭长的巨大宇宙云系是科学家到目前为止发现的最大和最远的物体。

**by hand** (词汇)用手

【例】The millions of calculations involved, had they been done by hand, all practical value would have lost by the time they were finished.(94.7词汇)有关数百万的数字计算, 如果手动计算, 到完成之时早已丧失其实际价值了。

**by heart** 牢记, 凭记忆

【例】Try to remember these passages by heart. I think they will appear in the exam.用心记住这些文章, 我觉得有可能会考到。

by itself 独自，单独

【例】However, such conduct is not sufficient by itself to prove guilt.(BBC)  
然而，这种行为自身并不足以证明有罪。

【Tips】一般多指某物自动地，独自地，不用于人。

by means of (词汇/翻译/完形)借助于，用

【例】Men of science work by means of induction (归纳法) and deduction manage to extract from Nature certain natural laws.(93翻译)借助于归纳和演绎的科学家设法从大自然中提取某种自然法则。

【Tips】注意在短语中是means而不是mean。

by mistake 错误地

【例】The postman must have sent the letter to my beach house by mistake.  
邮递员准是把信误送到我的海滨别墅去了。

by nature (阅读/词汇)天生，就其本性而言

【例】Some children are just not equipped by nature to pursue technical education.(99阅读)一些儿童天生就不具备接受科技教育的条件。

by no means (翻译)决不，无论如何不

【例】David King, the receptionist, is unusual, but by no means unique.(88翻译)招待员金·戴维是不寻常的，但决非独一无二。

by oneself (阅读)独自地，单独地

【例】The new arrival rushes to the head of the line, grabs his food and stomps over to a table by himself.(02阅读)这位新来者冲到队伍前面，抓起自己的食物，独自踏步到桌子前。

by reason of 由于

【例】He was acquitted by reason of insanity.他因为精神错乱而被宣告无罪。

by the same token 由于同样原因，同样地

【例】Girls are allowed to take the blue ones; by the same token, boys can have the red ones.女孩可以拿蓝色的，同样，男孩也可以拿红色的。

\*by the time (that, of) (阅读/词汇)到...的时候

【例】I hope her health will have improved greatly by the time we come back next year.(89.52 词汇)我希望明年我们回来时，她的身体会大有好转。

by turns (词汇)轮流，交替地

【例】She talked to Elizabeth again and again, coaxed and threatened her by turns.她软硬兼施，跟伊丽莎白讲了一遍又一遍。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

- I've never had my car \_\_\_\_\_ on the motorway.(BBC)  
A) break down    B) broken down    C) break up    D) broken up
- I believe that this phoney is involved in some kind of plot to \_\_\_\_\_ my office. (《通天神偷》)  
A) break down    B) break in    C) break out    D) break into

3. We would \_\_\_\_\_ our routine and examine those at the same time. (CNN)  
A) break out of    B) break in    C) break out    D) break off
4. Sorry to \_\_\_\_\_ this party, but I've got resumes to fax before work tomorrow. (《老友记》)  
A) break up    B) break out    C) break off    D) break down
5. Personality is to a large extent inherent—A-type parents usually \_\_\_\_\_ A-type offspring. (95 阅读)  
A) bring out    B) break out    C) break off    D) bring about
6. Last year's planting is going to \_\_\_\_\_ a good crop. (《美国口语》)  
A) bring out    B) bring down    C) bring forth    D) bring forward
7. In the meantime, the U.S. continued to \_\_\_\_\_ its troop strength in South Vietnam. (《阿甘正传》)  
A) bring out    B) burn down    C) build up    D) break off
8. We knew it was all over when we saw the building \_\_\_\_\_ flames. (《美国口语》)  
A) burn down    B) burst into    C) burst to    D) bring out
9. If that's the best you can do, then \_\_\_\_\_ do it. (CNN)  
A) by all means    B) by no means    C) by heart    D) by reason
10. \_\_\_\_\_ you arrive in London, we will have stayed in Europe for two weeks. (94.1 词汇)  
A) To the time    B) By the time    C) For the time    D) By reason of

【答案】1—5: BDAAD    6—10: CCBAB

填空题:

1. He has pleaded not guilty \_\_\_\_\_ (由于) insanity (精神错乱) to all three charges. (CNN)
2. He stands \_\_\_\_\_ (独自地, 单独地), tossing his head, snorting, not wanting to be around other horses. (《马语者》)
3. We are \_\_\_\_\_ (决不, 无论如何不) finished with this project. (《美国口语》)
4. Knowledge began to increase as soon as the thoughts of one individual could be communicated to another \_\_\_\_\_ (借助于, 用) speech. (《新概念》)
5. At school we had to learn lots of poems \_\_\_\_\_ (牢记). (BBC)
6. A candle has been allowed to \_\_\_\_\_ (渐渐烧完) at one corner of the desk and the wax trail goes all the way to the floor. (《七宗罪》)
7. I will feel confident enough to \_\_\_\_\_ (提出) my views. (BBC)
8. Marilyn \_\_\_\_\_ (使出现, 使显明) the best in me. (《美国口语》)
9. Yoko wants to \_\_\_\_\_ (断绝, 结束) her engagement. (《美国口语》)
10. I'm sorry. I didn't mean to \_\_\_\_\_ (打断, 插嘴) on you. (《美国口语》)

【答案】1. by reason of    2. by himself    3. by no means    4. by means of    5. by heart    6. burn down    7. bring forward    8. brings out    9. break off    10. break in

## Unit 6

by virtue of 由于

【例】The lion managed to jump across the canyon by virtue of his courage. (《绿野仙踪》) 凭着自己的勇敢, 狮子成功地跳过了那个峡谷。

【同】by means of

call at (词汇)

1.访问(某处)【例】The president will call at China next week.总统下周将出访中国。

2.(车、船等)停靠(某地)【例】Our ship will call at the next port.我们的船要在下一个港口停靠。

**call for** (阅读/词汇)

1.来(去)接(某人)【例】I'll call for you at seven o'clock to the evening party.我会在七点钟来接你去晚会。

2.要求, 需要【例】Conversation calls for a willingness to alternate the role of speaker with that of listener.(99.15词汇)会话要求大家对说者和听者的角色交替变化做出积极反应。

**call forth** (词汇)

1.唤起, 引起【例】This policy called forth the resistance of the people.这项政策引发了人民的抵触情绪。

2.振作起, 鼓起【例】Craig assured his boss that he would call forth all his energies in doing this new job.(94.22词汇)克雷格向老板保证, 他将全力以赴做这项新工作。

**call off** (词汇)放弃, 取消

【例】I think maybe we should call off the wedding.我想我们或许应该取消婚礼。

**call on/upon** (阅读/词汇)

1.访问, 拜访【例】You should call on your father because he is sick.你应该去看望你的父亲, 因为他病了。

2.号召, 呼吁【例】His article is to call on scientists to take some actions.(03.46阅读)他的文章是想呼吁科学家们采取行动。

【易混】call at 表示拜访某人, call on 表示拜访某地 at 后面常跟表示地点的词。

**call up** (阅读)

1.召集, 动员【例】He intended to call up the members of the royal guard.他打算召集一些皇家卫队的成员。

2.打电话【例】He suggests that you call up Elaine.(《毕业生》)他建议你打电话给伊莱恩。

3.使人想起【例】This near-tripling of oil prices calls up scary memories of the 1973 oil shock, when prices quadrupled.(02阅读)这次石油价格近三倍的增长使人们惊恐地想起1973年的石油震荡, 那时的价格增长了四倍。

**carry off** 夺去

【例】The plague has carried off many children.(CNN)这场瘟疫夺走了许多孩子的生命。

**carry on** (阅读/词汇)

1.继续下去, 坚持下去【例】Without telephone it would be impossible to carry on the functions of every business operation in the whole country.(98.32词汇)要是没有电话, 全国所有的商业运作都无法继续。

2.从事, 经营【例】Henry wants to carry on a business himself.亨利打算自己经营一起买卖。

**carry out** (阅读/词汇)贯彻, 执行, 实现

【例】He failed to carry out some of the provisions of the contract, and now he has to answer for the consequences.(95.30词汇)他未能兑现合同上的一些条款，所以现在他必须对结果负责。

carry/bring into effect (翻译)使生效，使起作用

【例】The new program will bring into effect tomorrow.新计划明天开始实行。

cast/shed/throw light on/upon (阅读/完形)使明白，阐明

【例】A researcher has now cast light on the mystery of why the animals die.(95.48完形)一名研究人员现在已经阐明了那些动物神秘死亡的原因。

catch a glimpse of (词汇)瞥见，看见

【例】There were many people present and he appeared only for a few seconds, so I only caught a glimpse of him.(98.22 词汇)那时有很多人，而他只出现了几秒钟，所以我只是瞥见了。

catch fire 着火

【例】Flames leap from the stove and the curtains catch fire.火焰从炉子里窜上来，把窗帘点着了。

catch on 理解，明白

【例】Heather is a good student and she really catches on fast. (《美国口语》)希瑟的确是个好学生，对知识吸收领会得非常快。

catch one's eye 引起某人注意

【例】The mistakes in this book caught John's eye.书中的错误引起了约翰的注意。

catch sight of (完形)发现，突然看见

【例】When he catches sight of her, the sweet memory comes into his mind again.当他看到她时，甜蜜的回忆再次浮现在他脑海里。

\*catch the attention of 引起注意

【例】If he was going to write scripts, it had to catch the attention of a producer.(CNN)如果他要写剧本，必须要引起某个制片人的注意。

check up (on)校对，检查，检验

【例】Would you please check up the data for me?你能帮我核对一下这些数据吗？

cheer up (使)高兴，(使)振奋

【例】Ah, cheer up! Don't think about what happened tonight.啊，振作起来！别再想今晚发生的事了。

clear away 扫除，消除

【例】Mark's promise cleared away his mother's worry.马克的保证消除了母亲的顾虑。

clear up (词汇)

1.整理，收拾【例】Please clear up the litter before you leave the classroom.请在离开教室前，把这堆废纸杂物收拾好。

2.清除，解除【例】“I did it,” he explained, in order to clear up my bewilderment.为了打消我的疑虑，他解释道：“是我干的”。

3.解释，澄清【例】I'd like to clear up any misunderstandings we may have had.我愿意消除我们之间可能存在的任何误会。



4.(天气)变晴【例】It is said it will clear up tonight.天气预报说今晚天气将转晴。

**cling to** (阅读)

1.紧紧抓住(或抱住)【例】The boy clung to the apple tree, and looked up at the apples.那个男孩紧紧地抱着苹果树，抬头看着树上的苹果。

2.坚持【例】Conservatives like clinging to old patterns of life.(98.66阅读)保守派喜欢保持旧的生活方式。

**\*close in** 包围，围住

【例】The policemen slowly closed in on the murderer.警察慢慢地将杀人犯包围起来。

**\*come back**

1.(旧事等)在记忆中重现【例】Looking at the picture, her smile comes back into my mind.看到这张照片，她的笑脸又浮现在我的脑海里。

2.(健康)恢复【例】The doctor said that your hand would come back soon.医生说你的手很快就会康复。

**come close to** (阅读)

1.走近【例】Come close to each other so that I can get you all in the picture.互相靠近点儿，这样我才能把你们全都照进去。

2.非常接近，很像【例】The planet Venus is the only other object in the solar system that even comes close to earth's size.(90 阅读)金星是太阳系中惟一和地球大小非常接近的行星。

**\*come into existence** (词汇/完形)(事物、局面等)产生；形成；成立

【例】He also conceived that the solar system and the universe had come into existence by a natural process and would disappear one day. (94.13)他也认为，太阳系和宇宙是自然形成，所以有一天可能会消失。

**\*come into use** (翻译)开始被使用

【例】Dozens of artificial organs will come into use between now and 2040.(01 翻译)从现在到 2040 年，很多人造器官会被使用。

**come off** (词汇/完形)实现，成功，奏效

【例】His efforts to bring about a reconciliation between the two parties come off.(00.24词汇)他使双方和解的努力成功了。

**come on** (词汇)

1.来吧，跟着来，快点【例】Come on! Let's race to the next crossroad.来吧！我们比赛看谁先到下一个十字路口。

2.开始，来临【例】The rain is about to come on, so let's go home quickly.快下雨了，我们赶紧回家吧。

3.进展，发展【例】How's your company coming on?你的公司发展如何？

4.出场，上演【例】The new film of the famous director is coming on next month.那位著名导演的新影片下个月上演。

**come out**

1.出版，刊出【例】Her article on western formalities came out in the magazine.她那篇关于西方礼仪的文章在杂志上发表了。

2.出现，显露，长出【例】The stars came out as soon as it got dark.天一黑，星星就出现了。



3.结果是，结局是；被解出【例】Thomas came out first in the final exam. 托马斯在期末考试中得了第一。

come round/around (词汇/完形)

1.来访，前来【例】Carol comes round to my flat now and then. 卡罗尔偶尔来我家串门儿。

2.苏醒，复原【例】After the timely operation, he came round at last. 经过及时的手术治疗，他终于醒了过来。

come through 经历，脱险

【例】Myra came through the famine in her village. 村子里闹饥荒时，迈拉挺了过来。

come to (完形/词汇)

1.总计，达到【例】Things have come to such a state in the company that he's thinking of resigning. 公司已经到了这种地步，因此他正在考虑辞职。

2.苏醒，复原【例】When I came to my senses, I found myself wrapped up in bed in my little room. (00.28 词汇) 当我苏醒过来时，我发现自己在我的小房间里，并裹上了被子。

【Tips】表“苏醒”时 to 为副词，其后不接宾语。

come to the point 说到要点，扼要地说

【例】Gary wants me to come to the point. 加里想让我说出问题的实质。

come true 实现，达到

【例】Work hard and your dream would come true. 努力工作，你的梦想就会实现。

come up (阅读/词汇/完形)

1.走近，上来【例】We've chairs of all kinds in the showroom. If you'll just come up, you will find something to suit you. (86完形) 我们的陈列室里有各种椅子，如果你来看看，就会找到适合你的。

2.发生【例】Now, the biggest problem comes up because we are out of gas. 现在最大的问题来了，因为我们没有汽油了。

3.被提出【例】The environment problem has come up again in yesterday's meeting. 在昨天的会上，环境问题又被提出来了。

come up to 达到，符合

【例】His translation work doesn't come up to the standard. 他翻译的作品达不到标准。

come up with (阅读/词汇) 提出，提供

【例】We've discussed about it and come up with a solution. 我们已经商量过了，并提出了解决办法。

come/go into effect 生效，实施

【例】These rights come into effect upon sending the image. (BBC) 发送图片后，你就可以行使这些权利了。

【Tips】该短语不能用于被动语态；主语一般为非人的主语。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

1. \_\_\_\_\_ the policy of my government, we could not fight the overt war or deploy military troops overtly into those countries.(CNN)  
A) By reason for      B) By virtue of      C) Because      D) By virtue with
2. On the return journey the train \_\_\_\_\_ Kinnerley, where there was some shunting.(BBC)  
A) called at      B) called for      C) called forth      D) called on
3. If we turn to that technology, I think it will \_\_\_\_\_ a large investment in space infrastructure.(CNN)  
A) call at      B) call off      C) call forth      D) call on
4. At the start of the war, even those who were \_\_\_\_\_ were given a choice of which service they wanted to join.(BBC)  
A) called on      B) called off      C) called up      D) called forth
5. If you have ridden in the rear of a jet transport, you will find that it was difficult to a conversation.(88 阅读)  
A) carry on      B) carry out      C) bring out      D) bring forth
6. She wants to \_\_\_\_\_ that people return to their country of origin.(CNN)  
A) throw light on      B) carry out  
C) catch a glimpse of      D) bring into effect
7. My eyes darted around and \_\_\_\_\_ one of my scouts as he crouched on the ground to avoid an incoming blade.(BBC)  
A) threw light on      B) caught a glimpse of  
C) caught the attention of      D) cheered up
8. They said the Chediski fire was started by an injured hiker who was trying to \_\_\_\_\_ a helicopter overhead.(CNN)  
A) catch the attention of      B) pay attention to  
C) clear up      D) clear up
9. Each time a comet \_\_\_\_\_ the sun, the tail becomes weaker as less material is available to evaporate.(CNN)  
A) comes into use      B) came round      C) came up with      D) comes close to
10. New road restrictions in Hanley city centre \_\_\_\_\_ tonight.(BBC)  
A) come into effect      B) come round      C) come up      D) come into existence

【答案】1—5: BACCA      6—10: DBADA

**填空题:**

1. When I \_\_\_\_\_(苏醒) I had no memory of anything. I didn't know who I was.(BBC)
2. Jack sees a man \_\_\_\_\_(走近, 上来) behind her and take her arm.(《泰坦尼克号》)
3. The English language is developing and evolving—new words \_\_\_\_\_(开始被使用) all the time, and you might not find all of these words in the dictionary.(BBC)
4. The infection should \_\_\_\_\_(清除, 解除) within two weeks.(BBC)
5. Thousands of workers continued their round-the-clock mission to \_\_\_\_\_(扫除, 消除) debris and search for anyone still alive in the pile of twisted metal.(CNN)
6. I like to \_\_\_\_\_(使高兴, 使振奋) foster kids who have no real family.(CNN)
7. The ancestor of the present Celtic languages is believed to have \_\_\_\_\_(产生) in central Europe early in the last pre-Christian millennium.(BBC)
8. We've got to put our heads together and \_\_\_\_\_(提出) a solution.(《美国口语》)

9. Tate stood up, trying to \_\_\_\_\_(发现, 突然看见) the younger man at the far end of the carriage.(BBC)
10. The evolutionary insights that \_\_\_\_\_(使明白, 阐明) the relationship between sex and death are an important part of explaining why and how we age.(BBC)

【答案】 1. came round    2. come up    3. come into use    4. clear up    5. clear away    6. cheer up    7. come into existence    8. come up with    9. catch sight of    10. throw light on

## Unit 7

come/go into operation 开始运转，开工

【例】China says its new SARS reporting system has gone into operation.  
(CNN)中国声称其新的非典报告系统已经开始实施。

comment on (阅读/词汇)评论

【例】If you are addressing secretaries, you may want to comment on their disorganized bosses.(02阅读)如果你同秘书说话，你可能想评论他们的经理计划不周。

compare with (阅读/翻译/词汇)比较，对照

【例】It's true of the old family firms that they lacked efficiency compared with modern companies.(96.59阅读)与现代公司相比，古老的家族公司的确是缺乏效率。

compare...to (阅读)把...比作

【例】A technologist can be compared to an artist because they are both experts in spatial thinking.(96.65阅读) 可以将技工比作艺术家，因为他们都是空间思维方面的专家。

compensate for (阅读/翻译)弥补；补偿，赔偿

【例】The tests do not compensate for gross social inequality, and thus do not tell how able an underprivileged youngster might have been had he grown up under more favorable circumstances.(95翻译)这些测试并不弥补总的社会不公；因此，它们不能说明一个物质条件差的年轻人如果在较好的环境下成长的话，会有多大才干。

concentrate on (阅读)倾全力于，全神贯注于

【例】It is a rare school that allows pupils to concentrate on those things they do well.(95阅读)这是一所罕见的能让学生倾全力于自己所长的学校。

【同】focus on

\*conclude from (翻译)(经推理)相信某事物

【例】We can conclude from his mark on the test that the child will do better or worse than other children of his age at tasks.(92 翻译)我们可以从小孩的考试成绩看出他在完成任务时比同龄的其他小朋友好还是差。

\*confuse...with (翻译)把...和...混淆，把...和...混为一谈

【例】Some people confuse addiction with physical dependence.(CNN)有些人把上瘾和身体依赖混为一谈。

consist of (阅读/完形/词汇)由...组成，由...构成

【例】More families consist of one-parent households or two working parents.(04完形)更多家庭由单亲或双职工组成。

【同】be made up of, be composed of

cope with (阅读/词汇)(成功地)应付，(妥善地)处理

【例】Since the dawn of human ingenuity, people have devised ever more cunning tools to cope with work that is dangerous, boring, burdensome, or just plain nasty.(02阅读)人类在获得创造力以来，一直在设计越来越灵巧的工具，以应付危险、乏味、繁重或令人厌恶的工作。

**count on** (词汇) 依靠, 期待, 指望

【例】We cannot always count on the wind, so new windmills should be so designed that they can also be driven by water.(93.29词汇)我们不能总是依靠风力, 新的风车应该设计成也能由水力驱动。

【同】rely on, depend on

**count up** 把...相加, 算出总数

【例】The manager is counting up the times that he has been late.经理正在算他迟到的次数。

**cover up** 掩饰, 掩盖

【例】Paula tried to smile to cover up her sadness.保拉试着以微笑来掩饰自己的悲伤。

**cross out** 删去, 取消

【例】Browsing through the list, he crossed out some names.他浏览了一下名单, 划掉了一些名字。

**cut across** 走捷径, 抄近路

【例】We see Ferris cut across the front lawn and enter into a house.我们看到费丽斯抄近路穿过前面的草坪进了一所房子。

**cut back** 削减, 降低

【例】Father lost his job last week, and my pin money was also cut back.爸爸上个礼拜失业了, 我的零花钱也减少了。

**cut corners** (听力)

1. 走捷径 【例】Go this way, then we can cut corners.走这条路, 我们就能抄近路了。

2. 省钱(或人力、时间等) 【例】If you wonder how to cut corners, there's an obvious place to look at—your spending habits.(02阅读)如果你想知道如何省钱, 有个明显的地方是你需要考虑的——你的消费习惯。

**cut down** (词汇) 削减, 减少

【例】Strenuous efforts have been made to cut down government expenses to a desirable level.(88.9词汇)为把政府开支削减到令人满意的水平, 所付出的努力是艰巨的。

**cut in** (阅读)

1. (汽车)抢挡 【例】The police car cut in ahead of the escaping robbers.警车超前拦住了在逃的劫匪们。

2. 插嘴, 打断 【例】With other audiences you mustn't attempt to cut in with humor as they will resent an outsider making disparaging remarks about their canteen or their chairman.(02阅读)在其他听众面前, 你千万不要尝试插嘴开玩笑, 因为外来者轻视他们的食堂或主席的话会引起他们的憎恶。

**cut off** (阅读/词汇)

1. 切断, 使隔绝 【例】The almost unconscious flow of information about the simplest aspects of living can be cut off.(95阅读)有关生活最简单方面一些几乎是无意识的信息交流可能被切断。

2. 切下 【例】Mother cut off a slice of bread and handed it to me.母亲切下一块面包递给了我。

3. 打断, 停止 【例】We were cut off twice during our conversation.我们交谈

期间被打断了两次。

**cut out** (词汇)删除

【例】The teacher cuts out the improper words in his thesis.老师删掉了他论文中不恰当的单词。

**cut short** (词汇)

1.中断【例】What happened? Why did you cut short your vacation and come back?发生什么事了?为什么你突然中断假期赶了回来?

2.简化【例】To give the students more time for group discussion, the teacher cut short his lecture.为了让学生有更多的时间进行小组讨论,教师简化了他的讲课。

**date back to** (阅读)

1.可追溯到【例】The bronze ware dates back to the Shang Dynasty, 3,500 years ago.这些铜器可追溯到3500年前的商朝。

2.始于【例】The basic patent for the theory of magnetic recording dates back to 1886.(93阅读)磁录音理论的基本专利始于1886年。

**deal with** (阅读/翻译/词汇)

1.应对,处理【例】Other states are going to consider making a similar law to deal with euthanasia.(97阅读)其他州将考虑通过制定一项类似的法律来解决安乐死问题。

2.论述,涉及【例】When you are dealing with myths, it is hard to be either proper, or scientific.(98阅读)在涉及到神话问题时,我们很难做到正确或科学。

【同】表“应付,处理”时,该词组有下列同、近义词: dispose of, get rid of, throw away.

**\*deprive of** (翻译)剥夺,使失去

【例】Blacks are often deprived of many of the educational and other environmental advantages that whites enjoy.(90翻译)黑人经常被剥夺白人享有的许多教育和其他环境优势。

**derive from** (阅读/翻译)衍生,起源;由...来

【例】“Anthropology” derives from the Greek words *anthropos* “human” and *logos* “the study of”.(03翻译)“人类学”起源于希腊语中的字 *anthropos* “人,人类”和 *logos* “研究”。

**\*detach from** (阅读)拆下;使分开

【例】This class detached from the responsible management of business. (96阅读)这个阶层与企业的责任管理相分离。

**die down** 渐渐消失,平息

【例】The wind died down at last, and all was quiet.风终于变小了,一切都变得静悄悄的。

**die off** 相继死去

【例】In the plague(瘟疫), most of the villagers died off.大部分村民在那场瘟疫中相继死去。

**die out** (翻译)消失,灭绝

【例】The peoples who spoke these languages died out or became assimilated and lost their native languages.(04翻译)讲这些语言的民族或者

消失，或者被同化从而失去了的本族语言。

**\*distinguish between** (阅读/翻译)把…和…区别，弄清

【例】The arrival of synthetic lifelike robots will mean people may not be able to distinguish between their human friends and the droids.(01 翻译)逼真的机器人的出现将意味着人们可能无法区分自己的朋友和机器人。

do away with 废除，去掉

【例】The new headmaster decided to do away with some old rules.新上任的校长决定废除学校的一些旧规定。

**\*do with**

1.想要，需要【例】It looks that you could do with a good sleep as you have been working all night long.你整个晚上都在工作，看来需要好好睡一觉。

2.对待，处理【例】Jack couldn't remember what he did with the letter.杰克忘了他是怎么处理那封信的。

3.以…对付过去(或凑合着用)【例】You have to do with a little now, for our money's gone.现在钱没了，你就凑合着少用点儿。

**do without** (阅读)没有…也行

【例】"I am a good economic indicator," she says. "I provide a service that people can do without when they're concerned about saving some dollars." (04阅读)她说：“我是个很好的经济指标，当人们想要节省几美元时，他们可以不要我的服务”

double up

1.弯下身子【例】Mary doubled up when she heard the joke.听到那个笑话时，玛丽笑得直不起腰来。

2.把…折起来【例】The book is too thick to be doubled up.这本书太厚了，折不起来。

【同】fold up

doze off 打瞌睡

【例】Staying up all night to play games, many students doze off in class.因为通宵玩游戏，很多学生在课堂上打瞌睡。

**\*drag down** (词汇)

1.使…垮掉【例】Nobody yet knows how long and how seriously the shakiness in the financial system will drag down the economy.(99.32 词汇)谁也不知道金融制度的不稳定性会把经济拖多久，有多严重。

2.使(某人)感到厌烦【例】Your complaint drags me down.你的抱怨让我感到厌烦。

draw (sb's) attention to sth 令(某人)注意某事物

【例】Drinking deaths draw attention to old campus problem.饮酒致死使人们注意到大学里的老问题。

**draw in** (词汇)(火车、汽车)到站

【例】The train draws in ten minutes later.火车10分钟后进站。

draw on

1.动用，利用【例】Phil had to draw on inner strength to complete the race.菲尔不得不凭借自己的意志力跑完全程。

2.吸，抽(烟)【例】Drawing on too much smoke can lead to lung cancer.抽

烟太多容易导致肺癌。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. Levin would not \_\_\_\_\_ the debate last week, but there were signs that the chairman was backing off his hard-line stand.(97 阅读)  
A) comment with      B) comment forth      C) comment on      D) comment at
2. It is generally believed that ambition may be well regarded if its returns well the sacrifices.(00.67 阅读)  
A) compare with      B) compensate for      C) concentrate on      D) cope with
3. In the past, concern about a man-made warming of the earth has \_\_\_\_\_ the Arctic because the Antarctic is much colder and has a much thicker ice sheet.(92 阅读)  
A) concentrated on      B) concentrated at  
C) compensate for      D) compensate on
4. Do we think we're slow to adapt to change or that we're not smart enough to \_\_\_\_\_ a new challenge? (95 阅读)  
A) cope with      B) cover up      C) count on      D) cut back
5. With the proclamation of the new nation, all permits for the transfer of money out of the country were canceled. In other words, I could no longer \_\_\_\_\_ help from home.(《象牙塔里的日子》)  
A) count for      B) cut back      C) cut on      D) count on
6. There are an awful lot of rooms to clean, so we tend sometimes to \_\_\_\_\_ and do things quickly instead of thoroughly.(BBC)  
A) cut back      B) cut corners      C) cover up      D) cut down
7. I was speaking to Ann on the phone when suddenly we were \_\_\_\_\_.(96.21 词汇)  
A) cut back      B) cut down      C) cut short      D) cut off
8. Carbon dioxide and water are combined—in the presence of chlorophyll(叶绿素) and with energy \_\_\_\_\_ light—to form sugars.(91 阅读)  
A) derived from      B) detached from      C) dealt with      D) died down
9. Some scientists have suggested that there is a cycle of mass extinctions, with a major every 26 million years or so.(BBC)  
A) die down      B) die out      C) die off      D) die away
10. Plants from earlier stages \_\_\_\_\_ through increased competition for light and water.(BBC)  
A) die down      B) die out      C) die off      D) die away

【答案】1—5: CBAAD      6—10: BDACB

填空题:

1. Nobody brought any spoons. We'll just have to \_\_\_\_\_(没有…也行) them.(《美国口语》)
2. It's important to \_\_\_\_\_(把…和…区别, 弄清) the two conditions because they're treated differently. (CNN)
3. The speaker waited until the applause \_\_\_\_\_(平息) before continuing.(《美国口语》)



4. The placenta(胎盘) may \_\_\_\_\_(使分开) the inner wall of your uterus before labor begins.(CNN)
5. Some people believe UFO sightings \_\_\_\_\_(始于) biblical times.(BBC)
6. The President's speech was \_\_\_\_\_(简化) by the Secret Service. (《美国口语》)
7. The little drops of a layer of clouds \_\_\_\_\_ mostly \_\_\_\_\_(由...组成, 由...构成) sulfuric acid.(90 阅读)
8. Somebody has tried to \_\_\_\_\_(掩盖) the evidence.(《美国口语》)
9. It's never too late to \_\_\_\_\_(降低) on the calories to prolong life, even in your later years.(CNN)
10. Elegant systems are in principle unable to \_\_\_\_\_(应对, 处理) some of the world's more fascinating and delightful aspects.(96 翻译)

【答案】1. do without 2. distinguish between 3. died down 4. detach from 5. date back to 6. cut short 7. consist of 8. cover up 9. cut back 10. deal with

## Unit 8

### \*draw out (词汇)

- 1.(白昼)变长; 把...拉长【例】This concert has been drawn out because of the cordial(兴奋的) fans.热情的歌迷使得这场音乐会延长了。
- 2.掏出, 取出, 拔出, 引出【例】We must draw out the creativity from the children.我们要唤起孩子们的创造力。
- 3.使(某人)开口说话, 诱使(某人)无拘无束地谈话【例】Can you draw this stubborn man out?你能让这个固执的男人开口说话吗?

### draw up (阅读)

- 1.写出; 草拟; 画出【例】Shortlists for job interviews, lists of conference speakers and attendees: all tend to be drawn up alphabetically.(04阅读)最后被筛选出的参加工作面试者的名单、会议发言人和出席人的名单, 所有这些通常都是按字母顺序写出来的。
- 2.停住【例】We notice an ice-cream van draws up to the roadside.我们注意到有一辆冰淇淋车停在路边。

### \*dream up (阅读)凭想像虚构, 凭空想出

【例】One theory, dreamt up in all the spare time enjoyed by the alphabetically disadvantaged, is that the rot sets in early.(04 阅读)一种理论是那些姓氏在字母序列上处于劣势的人在闲暇时臆想出来的, 这种理论认为倒霉的事情早发生。

### dress up (词汇)

- 1.穿上盛装【例】As it turned out to be a small house party, we needn't have dressed up so formally.(98.2词汇)这只是一个小型的家庭晚会, 我们真的没必要穿得这么正式。
- 2.装扮; 伪装【例】Mary dressed up her children for the evening party.玛丽把孩子们打扮得漂漂亮亮去参加晚会。

### drop by/in 顺便来访

【例】When going to Shanghai, I dropped by a friend who I knew on Internet.

我去上海时，顺便拜访了一个网友。

**drop off** (词汇) 减弱，减少

【例】Attendance at football matches have dropped off since the coming of television.(86.9词汇)自从有了电视机，观看足球比赛的人数就减少了。

**drop out** (阅读/词汇) 退出，离队

【例】Frustration against test scores leads kids to drop out and run wild.(00阅读)孩子们在考试分数上受挫会导致他们离群和变野。

**due to** (阅读/翻译) 由于，因为

【例】Although the fuel consumption is greater in the northern hemisphere, temperatures there seem to be falling. This is partly due to variations in the output of solar energy.(92.38阅读)虽然北半球燃料的消耗比较大，但那里的气温似乎在下降，这部分是因为太阳能输出量的变化。

【同】because of, owing to

**dwell on/upon** (词汇)

1. 细想，凝思 【例】Don't dwell on the past. Just learn from it. 不要老沉湎于过去，而是要从中吸取经验。

2. 详述 【例】She refused to dwell upon her financial problems. 她拒绝细谈她的财政问题。

**\*eliminate from** (阅读) 从...中消除(删去，排出)

【例】If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will be eliminated from the market.(94 阅读)如果产品供不应求，价格就上升，有些消费者就会被排除出市场。

**embark on/upon** 从事，着手，开始工作

【例】We are about to embark on a great voyage. 我们正在准备一次伟大的航行。

**\*emerge from** (阅读)

1. 浮现，出现 【例】The driver brakes violently to allow a car to emerge from a side street.(92 阅读)司机猛踩刹车以让从边道出现的汽车通过。

2. 摆脱 【例】When did France emerge from the Dark Ages? 法国是什么时候从黑暗的中世纪里摆脱出来的？

**engage in** (阅读/完形) 参加，从事于

【例】Some scientists are engaged in the study of population.(98.66阅读)一些科学家致力于研究人口问题。

**\*enroll in** (阅读) 加入

【例】The journalists advocating participatory democracy in all phases of life, send their own children enrolled in private schools.(00 阅读)那些鼓吹人生各个阶段都享有民主的记者们把自己的孩子送进私立学校读书。

**equip with** (翻译) 装备

【例】The engineers equipped the plane with a radar. 工程师给那架飞机配备了雷达。

【同】provide with, fit up with

**even if/though** (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译) 即使，虽然

【例】Even if automakers modify commercially produced cars to run on alternative fuels, the cars won't catch on in a big way unless drivers can fill

them up at the gas station.(99.20词汇)即便汽车制造商把商业用车改造成可以用不同燃料的汽车，这种汽车还是不会大规模流行，除非司机们能在加油站加油。

**even then** (完形)即使那样，连…都

【例】Even then it is as if you didn't want me for your son.(《角斗士》)即使是那样，好像你也不想把我当成你儿子。

**ever since** (阅读/词汇/完形)从那时起，自那时以来

【例】These questions has involved the company ever since the company was born in 1990.(97阅读)自公司于1990年成立以来，就一直被这些问题困扰着。

**ever so** 非常，极其

【例】I think it's ever so dramatic, don't you?这简直太有戏剧性了，你觉得呢？

【易混】意思相同，但**ever so** 接形容词或副词，**ever such**后接名词。

**every now and then** 有时，时时，偶尔

【例】Every now and then, he sends me a letter telling me what's going on.(CNN)他时不时给我寄封信，告诉我进展情况。

**every other** 每隔一个的

【例】The speech contest would be held every other semester.演讲比赛每隔一学期举行一次。

**except for** (阅读)除…之外

【例】The gain in 1970s was the lowest in American annual records except for the Depression years.(98阅读)除了大萧条那几年，美国在20世纪70年代所获得的财富在年度记录中是最少的。

【同】with the exception of

**\*extract from** (翻译)从…拔出(提取，摘录)

【例】By the help of induction and deduction, scientists manage to extract from Nature certain natural laws.(93.73 翻译)科学家们借助于归纳法和演绎法力求从自然界找出某些自然规律。

**face to face** 面对面地

【例】Mary wants to talk with you face to face about her opinion.玛丽想和你面对面谈谈她的看法。

**face up to** 大胆面向

【例】It is always wiser to face up to reality.(《新概念》)勇敢地接受现实永远是更明智的选择。

**\*fade away**

1.渐渐消失；凋零【例】At dawn, the moon fades away from the sky.拂晓时分，月亮从天际渐渐消失。

2.消瘦，憔悴【例】Rachel faded away because of stomachache.因为胃痛，雷切尔瘦了很多。

**fail to** (阅读/词汇)未能

【例】No regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements.(95阅读)没有一个正规的广告商敢于宣传一个与广告不符的产品。

**fair play** (阅读)公平的竞赛，公平对待，光明磊落

【例】The government should ensure fair play in railway business.(03.53阅读)政府应当保证铁路行业的公平竞争。

**fall back on** 求助于，转而依靠

【例】A good education is an asset you can fall back on for the rest of your life.(六级)良好的教育是让你后半辈子都受用的财富。

**fall behind** (阅读)落后

【例】To be promoted or to fall behind is not a matter of salary but even more a matter of self-respect.(93阅读)是被提升还是降职不仅是薪水问题，更多的是事关自尊的问题。

**fall in love (with)** 相爱，爱上

【例】I could never fall in love with someone who smokes.我决不会爱上吸烟的人。

**fall in with**

1.符合，与...一致【例】I hope your ability falls in with your position.我希望你的能力与职位相符。

2.碰见，不期而遇【例】Mike fell in with his girlfriend at a party.迈克和他的女朋友是在一个晚会上偶然认识的。

**\*fall off** (阅读/词汇)

1.减少；缩小【例】People's interest in the program has fallen off.人们对这个节目的兴趣已经减少了。

2.跌落，下降【例】Today, stepladders carry labels several inches long that warn, among other things, that you might—surprise!—fall off.(99 阅读)现在的梯子上标签有几英寸长，除了警告你其他可能发生的意外之外，还警告说你可能摔下来——这种警告真是莫名其妙。

3.衰退，变坏【例】Her fingers start to fall off for washing too many clothes.因为衣服洗得太多，她的手指头开始坏死了。

**fall out**

1.争吵【例】Why did you and your boyfriend fall out?(CNN)你为什么和男朋友闹别扭？

2.结果是【例】I got up too late and it fell out that I was late for school.我起得太晚，结果上课迟到了。

**fall short of** (阅读)达不到；辜负

【例】The official statistics on productivity growth fall short of businessmen's anticipation.(98.56 阅读)官方关于生产增产的统计没有达到商人们的预测。

**fall through** 落空，失败

【例】We let the proposed plan fall through the cracks.我们使那个被提议的计划落空了。

**far from** (阅读)远非，远离

【例】In fact, far from being strange, most of the gifted are turning their early promise into practical reality.(90阅读)事实上，并不奇怪的是，大多数有才能的人会把早期的允诺变成现实。

【Tips】后面可以跟名词，形容词，或者动词的-ing形式。

feed in 输入

【例】You need to feed in your password to enter the system.你需要输入密码才能进入系统。

feel like 欲, 想要

【例】When the weather's hot and humid, exercising may be the last thing you feel like doing.(CNN)当天气闷热潮湿时, 你最不想做的事可能就是锻炼。

figure out (词汇)

1. 想出, 理解, 明白 【例】I can't figure out what has happened to the vegetables, for they were freshly picked this morning.(97.31 词汇)我想不明白这些蔬菜是怎么了, 因为它们是今天上午刚摘的。

2. 计算出 【例】I can't figure out your balance this month.我算不出你这个月的结余。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

- Although salting isn't really necessary, it helps to \_\_\_\_\_ bitterness and moisture.(BBC)  
A) draw up      B) draw out      C) dream up      D) dress up
- It's 48 hours before the big match and they have to \_\_\_\_\_ a strategy and put it into practice.(BBC)  
A) draw out      B) dress up      C) draw up      D) dream up
- You're certainly welcome to \_\_\_\_\_ any time.(《美国口语》)  
A) drop in      B) drop at      C) come into      D) drop out
- The good crop last year was \_\_\_\_\_ the improvement of farm management and favorable weather condition.(86.66 翻译)  
A) date back to      B) dwell on      C) embark upon      D) due to
- We cannot wait to solve all those problems until we \_\_\_\_\_ the IT revolution.(CNN)  
A) embark upon      B) engage in      C) eliminate from      D) dwell on
- Like in a dream the beautiful woodwork and satin upholstery \_\_\_\_\_ the rusted ruin.(《泰坦尼克号》)  
A) eliminate from      B) embark upon      C) emerge from      D) enroll in
- He \_\_\_\_\_ the University of Washington School of Dentistry, where he became president of his class and graduated in 1962.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) enrolled in      B) enrolled at      C) enrolled into      D) enrolled to
- \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet was recognized as a publishing medium, authors and publishers have struggled to find ways to safely protect their rights.(CNN)  
A) Even since      B) Ever since      C) Even if      D) Even though
- The room is quiet \_\_\_\_\_ the sound of the washer-dryer.(《修女也疯狂》)  
A) except      B) but for      C) except for      D) except from
- I was more than willing and \_\_\_\_\_ the idea immediately.(BBC)  
A) fell in with      B) fell off      C) fell back to      D) faced up to

【答案】1—5: BDADA      6—10: CABCA

填空题:

1. Bear in mind that the best timetables are the ones that you \_\_\_\_\_(写出, 草拟) yourself. (BBC)
  2. Anyone can \_\_\_\_\_(装扮) as Father Christmas. All it takes is a red suit and a white beard.(BBC)
  3. Washington. DC has \_\_\_\_\_(退出) of the top ten in the U.S. in terms of population. (98 阅读)
  4. Be positive and don't \_\_\_\_\_(凝思) what you can't do—keep doing what you can. (BBC)
  5. The suspected food has to be \_\_\_\_\_(从…中消除) the diet. (BBC)
  6. Spero is too much \_\_\_\_\_(从事, 投入) her work.(04.51 阅读)
  7. Ever since my mom died, \_\_\_\_\_(有时, 时时), I get the feeling that she's like right here, you know?(《老友记》)
  8. A chemist can \_\_\_\_\_(从…提取) his heart's element, compassion, respect, longing, patience, regret, surprise and forgiveness and compound them into one word which is called love.(《心灵鸡汤》)
  9. Be cautious about meeting online friends \_\_\_\_\_(面对面地).(BBC)
  10. China has told Japan to “\_\_\_\_\_ (大胆面向) history” and admit the suffering caused by its forces before and during the war.(BBC)
- 【答案】 1. draw up    2. dress up    3. dropped out    4. dwell on    5. eliminated from    6. engaged in    7. every now and then    8. extract from    9. face to face    10. face up to

## Unit 9

**fill in/out** (阅读) 填充, 填写

【例】Such an account can be referred to in filling out standard application blanks.(96阅读) 这种说明可以用来填写规范的申请表。

**\*find fault with** (阅读) 抱怨, 找茬儿, 挑剔

【例】Juries tended to find fault with the compensations companies promised. (99.51 阅读) 陪审团往往会对公司所承诺的赔偿严加挑剔。

**flare up**

1. 突然燃起来 【例】The light flared up and then fell to the ground. 灯突然燃了起来, 接着掉到了地上。

2. 突然发怒 【例】You needn't flare up like that at a little joke! 你犯不着为一个小玩笑发那么大的火。

**focus on** (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)

1. (使) 聚集, 集中 【例】All the social sciences focus upon the study of humanity. (03翻译) 所有的社会科学都集中人性的研究。

2. (使) 仪器聚焦 【例】The scientist focused the telescope on the moon. 科学家把望远镜的焦点对准月球。

**for (the) purpose of** (阅读/词汇) 为了

【例】Shareholding meant leisure and freedom which was used by many of the later Victorians for the highest purpose of a great civilization. (96阅读) 股权意味着安逸和自由, 很多晚期的维多利亚人以此来实现伟大文明的最

高目标。

**for a moment** (完形)片刻，一会儿

【例】Annie hesitated for a moment before stepping through the doorway.  
(86完形)安妮在走过门口前犹豫了一会儿。

**for a while** (阅读/翻译)暂时，一时

【例】Living conditions could not help but improve, at least for a while.(87  
翻译)生活条件至少暂时必须得以改进。

**for example** (阅读/完形/翻译)例如

【例】Sam, for example, a thirty-year-old nurse at a Boston hospital, went into nursing because the army had trained him as a medical worker.(88翻译)  
例如萨姆，一个在波士顿医院工作的30岁的护士，他从事看护是因为军队把他训练成了一名医护人员。

**for good** (and all) 永久地

【例】He told me that his stomach trouble is cured for good and all.他告诉我说他的胃病已经根治了。

**for long** (阅读/词汇)长久地

【例】He will not do so for long.(95阅读)他以后再也不会这么做了。

**for one thing** 首先，一则

【例】For one thing you have no experience; for another you can't speak English.一来你没有经验，二来你不会说英语。

**for short** 简称，缩写

【例】My name is William, and you can call me Will for short.我叫威廉，你叫我威尔好了。

**\*for sure** (完形)肯定地，有把握地

【例】No one knows for sure what the world would be like in the year 2001.(90完形)没有人确切知道到2001年世界将会是什么样子。

【同】for certain

**for the moment** 现在，暂时

【例】I have not enough money to buy a car for the moment.眼下，我没有足够的钱买汽车。

【同】for the present, at the moment

**for the sake of** (阅读/词汇)为了…起见，看在…的份上

【例】Our schools are where we send our children to get a practical education—not to pursue knowledge for the sake of knowledge.(04阅读)学校是我们把孩子送去接受实用的教育，而不是为了知识而学知识的地方。

【同】for one's sake

**for the time being** (阅读)目前，暂时

【例】BBC will survive as a publicly funded broadcasting organization, at least for the time being.(96阅读)英国广播公司是一个由公众投资的广播组织，至少目前是这样。

**from time to time** (翻译)有时，不时

【例】It can be predicted that from time to time questions will arise which will require specific scientific answers.(96翻译)可以预测的是，时不时地会出现一些问题，而这些问题将需要专业科学回答。



gain/get/have control over (阅读)控制住, 镇压

【例】Individuals in a private-enterprise economy are permitted to hire labor, gain control over natural resources, and produce goods and services for sale at a profit.(94阅读)从事私营经济的个人允许雇佣劳动力, 掌握一些自然资源以及通过生产商品和提供服务来获得一定的利润。

gain/have an advantage over (阅读)胜过, 优于

【例】It has long been known that a taxi firm called AAAA cars has a big advantage over Zodiac cars.(04阅读)大家一直都知道名叫AAAA的出租车公司明显胜过Zodiac汽车公司。

get across (词汇)解释清楚, 使人了解

【例】I am afraid that I can't get my message across.我担心我无法解释清楚自己的意思。

get around/round

1.走动, 旅行【例】I guess it's pretty hard to get around in this city without public transportation.我估计在这个城市里如果没有大众交通工具真是寸步难行。

2.(消息)传开【例】Stories have been getting round concerning the new economic laws.有关新经济法的传闻正四处传播着。

get around/round to (阅读)找时间做, 开始考虑

【例】It never seems to get around to noticing the cultural and class biases.(01阅读)大家好像从没开始考虑关注一下文化和阶级方面存在的偏见。

get at

1.得到, 接近【例】Thieves can always target it to get at your possessions.盗贼们总能设法得到你的财物。

2.意思是【例】I don't know what you are trying to get at.我不知道你到底什么意思。

get away (词汇)逃脱, 离开

【例】I was in a foul mood and just needed to get away from everything.我心情糟透了, 只想远离这一切。

get by 通过, 经过

【例】I could never get by this shop without stopping.每次经过这个商店, 我都忍不住要停下来。

get down to (词汇)开始, 着手

【例】Having got everything ready, they got down to map out a plan for the construction of a new express way.(86.61词汇)一切就绪后, 他们开始为建设一个新的高速路做计划。

get down

1.从...下来【例】Mike got down from the ladder to fetch the paint.迈克从梯子上下来取油漆。

2.写下【例】The old man got down his will last night.老人昨夜写下了遗嘱。

\*get going (阅读)开始动身, 开始做事

【例】We live a society in which the medicinal and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive: some wine to be sociable, coffee to get going in the morning.(97 阅读)在我们生活的社会里, 医用或社交用物质(药物)广泛存



在，如：以酒进行交际，早晨喝咖啡振作一下精神。

get hold of 抓住，掌握

【例】I've been trying to get hold of you for 3 days.三天来，我一直想抓住你。

get in (听力)

1.进入【例】My neighbors could barely get in and out of the building.(02听力)我的邻居们几乎无法进出这个楼房。

2.收获，收集【例】The farmers are busy getting the crops in.农民们正忙着收庄稼。

get into (完形)进入，陷入

【例】I didn't want to get into trouble.(《教父》)我不想陷入麻烦中。

get off (词汇)

1.从...下来【例】You can take the bus and get off at the second stop.(《900句》)你可以坐公共汽车，到第二站下车。

2.离开，动身；开始【例】She entreated me to stay till she could get off to London.她恳求我留下来，一直呆到她动身去伦敦为止。

get out of (阅读)逃避，改掉

【例】When I got out of the service in the army, it just seemed natural for me to go into something medical.(88翻译)我在军队服完役以后，很自然地我就想从事医学方面的工作。

get over (词汇)

1.克服【例】Most people can get over their difficulties with the right help.有了适当的帮助，大多数人都能克服困难。

2.(从病中)恢复过来【例】The old lady can't hope to get over her cold in a few days.(85.10 词汇)这个老妇人不敢期望她的感冒几天之内就好。

\*get stuck in (阅读)开始工作(吃饭)

【例】Short-sighted Zysman junior gets stuck in the back row, and is rarely asked the improving questions posed by those insensitive teachers.(04 阅读)近视的名为 Zysman 的小学生永远坐在最后一排，而那些迟钝的老师也很少问促使他进步的问题。

get the best of 胜过

【例】I'm not going to let her get the best of me.(《美国口语》)我不会让她胜过我。

get the better of 占上风，胜过

【例】Oliver gets the better of his curiosity and refuses to take drug.奥利弗战胜了自己的好奇心，拒绝吸毒。

get through

1.结束，完成【例】We wish to get through the business quickly.我们希望赶快把这事办完。

2.通过；接通电话【例】He was successful to get through all the interview rounds.(CNN)他成功地通过了所有的面试。

【易混】come through 表示“安然通过，平安度过”；get through表示“从头到尾把事情干完”。

## 【实战演练】

### 选择题:

1. It would be churlish and unseasonable to \_\_\_\_\_ such a magnificent feast of entertainment, thoroughly enjoyed by all my family.(BBC)  
A) fill out      B) find fault with      C) fill up      D) flare up
2. Each time, flames \_\_\_\_\_ and a rushing sound could be heard as oxygen escaped from the canisters(滤毒罐).(CNN)  
A) fill out      B) burst into      C) flared up      D) burst out
3. Until recently, Internet marketing activities have \_\_\_\_\_ strategies to "pull" customers into sites.(99 阅读)  
A) focused on      B) focused at      C) found fault with      D) concentrated
4. One thing I know \_\_\_\_\_, to be good in my business I could simply just meet the expectation of my passengers.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) for sure      B) with sure      C) with certain      D) for sake
5. Sometimes we must do what is right \_\_\_\_\_, regardless of the perceived risk.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) in a moment      B) at the present      C) in the present      D) for the moment
6. We'll keep the schedule the same \_\_\_\_\_.(《美国口语》)  
A) for time being      B) with time being  
C) for the time being      D) with the time being
7. I'm not comfortable having that kind of power and \_\_\_\_\_ someone's life.(《老友记》)  
A) control with      B) control over      C) advantage over      D) an advantage over
8. When are you going to \_\_\_\_\_ painting the house?(《美国口语》)  
A) get around to      B) get round      C) get by      D) get down
9. We really wanted to try and \_\_\_\_\_ at Northfield, because Northfield is my local shopping centre.(BBC)  
A) get round      B) get out      C) get down      D) get off
10. I wouldn't have been able to \_\_\_\_\_ university without working.(BBC)  
A) get the better of      B) get the best of      C) get over      D) get through

【答案】1—5: BCAAD      6—10: CBADD

### 填空题:

1. When the committee \_\_\_\_\_(开始, 着手) details, the proposed plan seemed impractical.(00.32 词汇)
2. I don't like this atmosphere. Let's \_\_\_\_\_(逃避) here.(《美国口语》)
3. Things aren't great, but we'll \_\_\_\_\_(通过).(《美国口语》)
4. Kevin wasn't going to let his pupils \_\_\_\_\_(占上风, 胜过) him.(BBC)
5. She didn't earn much money and found it hard to \_\_\_\_\_ each month.(BBC)
6. I started to have difficulty climbing the stairs and would fall over \_\_\_\_\_(不时) for no apparent reason.(BBC)
7. Those skaters who started at a very early age, even as young as 3 or 4, will \_\_\_\_\_(胜过) those who started later.(BBC)

8. \_\_\_\_\_(目前) my memories of your kindness must be enough to sustain me.(《理智与情感》)
9. They both endured a bad marriage for years \_\_\_\_\_(看在…的份上) the children.(《新概念》)
10. He's attempting to \_\_\_\_\_(填充, 填写) the stupid crossword in the chickenshit newspaper I bought for him.(BBC)
- 【答案】 1. got down to    2. get out of    3. get by    4. get the better of    5. get round    6. from time to time    7. have an advantage over    8. For the present    9. for the sake of    10. fill out

## Unit 10

get together 集合, 聚集

【例】Let's get together when you get off duty.你下班之后我们聚一下吧。

get up (词汇)

1.起床【例】He got up, walked across the room, and with a sharp quick movement flung the door wide open.(88.37词汇)他起床, 穿过房间, 猛地把房门大大地打开。

2.增加, 增强【例】The wind is getting up when night falls.夜幕降临后, 风势开始增强。

get/learn by heart 记住, 背诵

【例】You are asked to learn the poem by heart.你得把这首诗背诵下来。

give away

1.泄露【例】We gave away all our data.我们把我们所有的数据都泄露了。

2.分送【例】McDonalds' will give away five one million prizes at selected restaurants.麦当劳将会在指定餐厅赠送五个价值均为一百万美元的大奖。

give back 送还, 恢复

【例】When could you give back the money you owed me?请问你什么时候能还欠我的钱?

give in

1.交上【例】This document must be given in to the manager immediately.这份文件必须马上呈交给经理。

2.投降, 屈服【例】I see no reason to give in to their views.我看不出有什么理由屈服于他们的观点。

give off (词汇)放出, 释放

【例】Researchers discovered that plants infected with a virus give off a gas that activates disease resistance in neighboring plants.(99.36词汇)研究者们发现染了病毒的植物会向周围的植物发出一种能激活抗病体的气体。

give oneself away 泄露, 露马脚

【例】The thief gave himself away by spending this money.小偷在花掉这些钱的时候露出了马脚。

give oneself up 自首, 投降, 投案

【例】After hiding in the hut for weeks, the criminal decided to give up himself.罪犯在小屋里躲藏了几个星期后决定投案自首。

give out 分发，放出

【例】I'll be back as soon as I give out these forms.我一发完这些表格就回来。

\*give place to (阅读)让位于，被…所代替

【例】Former social ceremonies that used to mark adolescence have given place to graduations from schools and colleges.(91.37 阅读)以前标志青春期的社交仪式已经被学校和学院的毕业典礼所取代了。

\*give priority to (阅读)给…以优先权，优先考虑

【例】A married woman should give first priority to her duties as a mother.(88.23 阅读)已婚女士应该优先考虑自己作为妈妈的责任。

give rise to (词汇)引起，使发生；造成

【例】Your improper words will give rise to doubts concerning your true intentions.(94.38 词汇)你不合适的话语会导致大家对你真实意图的怀疑。

【同】lead to

give up (阅读/词汇/完形)停止，放弃

【例】After I had given up hope, I got a letter informing me I had won first prize.(85完形)放弃希望后，我收到了一封信，通知我得了一等奖。

give way to

1.给…让路，对…让步【例】Cars are forced to give way to pedestrians and cyclists.汽车被迫给行人和骑自行车的人让路。

2.被…代替【例】The old must give way to the new.新事物必然取代旧事物。

give way 向后退，退却

【例】As they rushed along, the crowd gave way on all sides.他们一路往前冲时，人群向四处后退。

go after 追求

【例】I go after what I want, and the rest is up to fate.(BBC)我追求我想得到的东西，剩下的就听天由命了。

go ahead 开始，前进，领先

【例】You just go ahead and do what you believe is right.你去做你认为应该做的事吧。

go all out 全力以赴，竭尽全力

【例】On Valentine's Day, many shops really go all out and do something special.(BBC)情人节那天，很多商店都全力以赴，花样百出。

go along with 陪同前往，随行

【例】Don't worry. I'll go along with you to look for your lost child.别担心，我陪你去找走失的孩子。

go around/round 足够分配

【例】There aren't enough apples to go around to everyone.没有足够的苹果分给每个人。

go back on 违背

【例】He went back on his promise and left his house for the girl.他违背了自己的诺言，离开家去找那个姑娘了。

go by (词汇/完形)过去

【例】As time went by, computers became smaller and more powerful, and they became “personal” too.(02完形)随着时间的推移,电脑变得越来越小,功能越来越多,而且也变得“个人化”了。

go down

1.下降,降低【例】If your temperature won't go down in 3 hours, I'll call the doctor.如果你的体温在三个小时内还降不下来,我就要去请医生了。

2.被载入,传下去【例】Their heroic exploits will go down in history.他们的英雄业绩将被载入史册。

go for (阅读)

1.竭力想取得,喜爱【例】Don't hold back if you go for it.如果你喜欢,不要踌躇不前,努力去干吧。

2.适用于【例】What I've said to him goes for all of you as well.我跟他所说的也同样适用于你们所有的人。

go in for

1.从事,致力于【例】I want to go in for a more advanced exam if I can.如果有可能的话,我想参加更高一级的考试。

2.追求,沉迷于【例】Bill has gone in for stamp collecting for 10 years.比尔集邮已经集了十年了。

go into (阅读/词汇/翻译)

1.进入【例】Martin went into the army after he graduated from high school.马丁中学毕业后就参军了。

2.研究,调查【例】The supervisor didn't have time so far to go into it at length, but he gave us an idea about his plan.(95.38词汇)管理者目前没有时间详细研究这一问题,但是他给了我们一个有关他计划的一个大意。

\*go into action (词汇)开始行动,投入战斗

【例】The policemen went into action directly they heard the alarm.(91.20词汇)警察一听到警报马上便开始行动。

【Tips】英语中有许多类似的 go into 词组: go into detail, go into business 开始营业, go into effect 生效,事实, go into service 开始使用,开始服务, go into use 开始使用等。

go off (词汇)

1.爆炸,发射【例】The time bomb will go off in 5 minutes.那枚定时炸弹五分钟后就要爆炸了。

2.动身,离开【例】The angry guest went off without saying goodbye.那位生气的客人不辞而别了。

go on (阅读/词汇/完形)

1.继续【例】The students having done all the exercises, the teacher went on to explain the text.(85.60词汇)学生们完成所有的练习后,老师继续讲解课文。

2.发生【例】Reading is not one single activity. At least two important processes go on at the same time.(88阅读)阅读不是一种单一的活动,而是至少有两个重要的过程同时发生。

go out (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)

1.外出【例】Grab the calculator and you discover that, over forty years, going out to dinner twice a month at forty dollars each time, amounts to half a million.(02听力)拿过计算器算一下你就会发现,在四十年里,每月外出吃饭两次,每次消费四十美元,总计将达到五十万。

2.熄灭【例】The fire will soon go out without more coal.不添加煤炭的话,火很快就会熄灭。

### go over (词汇)

1.检查,审查【例】Will you go over this passage to see if there is any misprint?(92.15词汇)你能否仔细检查一下这段文章,看看有无印错之处?

2.复习,重温【例】Let's go over the previous chapter before we go on.让我们继续下一章之前将前一章复习一遍。

### go through (翻译)

1.经历,经受【例】A scientific man goes through a complex train of reasoning in tracing the causes of natural phenomena.(93翻译)科学人士在探索自然现象地原因时要经历一系列复杂的推理训练。

2.详细检查【例】Go through your paper at least three times before you hand it in.交卷前至少要仔细检查三遍。

### go under

1.下沉,沉没【例】Hurry, the boy in the flood is going to go under.快点,洪水中的小男孩快沉下去了。

2.失败,破产【例】Let the weak banks go under and allow others to acquire the good assets.让实力差的银行破产,并允许其他银行获得其良性资产。

### go up (阅读)

1.上升,增加【例】The retail price of petrol will go up dramatically if oil taxes rise.(02阅读)如果增加税收,汽油的零售价就会大幅上升。

2.建起【例】New apartment buildings are going up every where now.现在到处都在新建公寓楼。

### go with 伴随; 与...协调

【例】I can go with you on the picnic, and we'll have a good time.我可以和你一起去野餐,我们会玩得很开心的。

### go without 没有...也行

【例】Maybe you can go without us, but you'll never succeed.也许你可以不需要我们,但你永远不会成功。

### go wrong 发生故障, 出错

【例】I can handle it when things go wrong.(《心灵鸡汤》)当出现问题时,我能应付得了。

### \*grow into (阅读)成长为, 变得成熟有经验

【例】The outstanding thing that happens to bright kids is that they are very likely to grow into bright adults.(90 阅读)发生在聪明孩子身上显著的事情是他们很有可能成长为聪明的成年人。

### \*grow out of (阅读)

1.产生于【例】Jim's troubles grew out of his bad temper.吉姆的麻烦都是由他的坏脾气引起的。

2.长得与...不相称; 因长大而不再做【例】Spey has grown out of her bad

habit.(04.51 阅读)斯佩已经长大并改掉了他的坏习惯。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. We're going to \_\_\_\_\_ some old clothes to charity.(《美国口语》)  
A) give away      B) give in      C) give rise to      D) give up
2. The government looks likely to \_\_\_\_\_ to demands for a wage increase by public sector workers.(BBC)  
A) give up      B) give away      C) give in      D) give out
3. It is important to investigate situations that may \_\_\_\_\_ reception difficulties.(BBC)  
A) give priority to      B) give way to      C) give rise to      D) give way
4. The finalists get ready to \_\_\_\_\_ in the game.(BBC)  
A) go out      B) go all out      C) go along      D) go by
5. Hardly a month \_\_\_\_\_ without word of another survey revealing new depths of scientific among U.S. citizens.(93.20 词汇)  
A) goes by      B) go down      C) go for      D) go along
6. She didn't \_\_\_\_\_ the conventional charitable ideas that appealed to other people.(CNN)  
A) go with      B) give way      C) give up      D) go for
7. Only one in 10 Americans thinks that their own taxes will \_\_\_\_\_ as a result of the tax cuts passed on Thursday.(CNN)  
A) go up      B) go down      C) go off      D) go on
8. The law requires us to \_\_\_\_\_ very much of a scientific finding.(CNN)  
A) go with      B) go through      C) go in      D) go out
9. The traditional belief that a woman ought not to \_\_\_\_\_ to work can hardly be reasonably maintained in present conditions.(88 阅读)  
A) go out      B) go in      C) go along      D) go down
10. The laws of physics demand that little things \_\_\_\_\_ big things.(BBC)  
A) give way      B) give in      C) give way to      D) give up

【答案】1—5: ACCBA      6—10: DBBAC

填空题:

1. Henry was defeated and forced to \_\_\_\_\_(退却).(BBC)
2. He \_\_\_\_\_(陪同前往, 随行) his mates as he felt it would be letting them down if he didn't go.(BBC)
3. He didn't \_\_\_\_\_(进入) detail on the subject; he spoke in general.(88.5 词汇)
4. We \_\_\_\_\_(给...以优先权, 优先考虑) all diplomatic missions, especially the United States mission in Jordan.(CNN)
5. When I was about twelve, I suddenly developed a great passion for writing poetry. Then I (放弃) all my other hobbies.(85 完形)
6. We did a warm up before we \_\_\_\_\_(继续) so we didn't feel so tired.(BBC)
7. Central Bank says petrol and diesel prices will \_\_\_\_\_(上升, 增加) shortly.(BBC)
8. My grandpa told me it's safe to \_\_\_\_\_(没有...也行) vaccinations and just to be careful with food.(BBC)
9. Hopefully, there will be enough evidence to see what \_\_\_\_\_(发生故障, 出错).(CNN)

10. If it was a quiet night I would \_\_\_\_\_(动身, 离开) to meet my friends where we would spend the evening in the local Pub.(BBC)

【答案】

1. give way    2. went along with    3. go into    4. give priority to    5. gave up    6. went on    7. go up    8. go without    9. went wrong    10. go off

## Unit 11

**hand down** (词汇)流传下来, 传给, 往下传

【例】This custom has been handed down since the 17th century.这种风俗是从17世纪流传下来的。

**hand in** (词汇)交上, 递交

【例】She refused to hand in the car keys to her husband until he had promised to wear his safety belt.(90.9词汇)她不给丈夫车钥匙, 直到他答应系上安全带。

**hand in hand**

1.手拉着手, 携手【例】Anne and Gilbert walked hand in hand around their garden.安妮和吉尔伯特在花园里手牵着手散步。

2.结合起来, 联合【例】Happiness often goes hand in hand with pain.快乐通常伴随着痛苦。

**hand on** 传下来, 依次传递

【例】Lucy handed on the magazine to her friends.露西把杂志传给她的朋友们看。

**hand out** (词汇)分发, 散发, 发给

【例】We need someone to hand out the throwaways in the street.我们需要找些人到街上散发传单。

**hand over** 交出, 移交, 让与

【例】Jack has handed over his place in the committee.杰克已经将他在委员会中的职位移交他人了。

**hang about** 闲荡, 徘徊, 逗留

【例】Don't hang about, we still have a lot of work to do!别闲荡了, 我们还有很多事情要做呢!

**hang back** 犹豫, 踌躇, 畏缩

【例】Facing the difficulties, none of us hung back.面对困难, 我们没有一个人退缩。

**hang on** (词汇)

1.抓紧不放, 继续下去【例】You'll succeed if you hang on.如果坚持下去, 你就会成功。

2.不挂断, 等一下【例】The line is busy now; would you like to hang on? 线路忙, 请等一下好吗?

**hang on to** 紧握住, 坚持下去

【例】Hang on to the rope and don't let go.抓紧那根绳子, 不要松手。

**hang up** (词汇)挂断电话



【例】Once she had me on the line, she was afraid to hang up.一旦和我通电话，她就担心电话会被挂断。

**happen to do** (阅读/词汇)碰巧，偶然

【例】The travellers sought shelter from the rain and happened to find a roadside inn.(85.1词汇)旅行者在寻找避雨的地方时，碰巧发现了路边的小酒馆。

**hardly any** (翻译)几乎没有，几乎什么也不

【例】In old China, there was hardly any machine-building industry, to say nothing of an electronic industry.(85.4翻译)在旧中国，几乎没有什么机器制造工业，更不用说电子工业了。

**hardly...when/before** (词汇)刚一...就...

【例】Hardly had he begun to speak when the audience interrupted him.(91.18词汇)他刚开始发言听众就打断了他。

**\*have an/no effect on** (阅读)对...有(没有)影响(效果)

【例】Even quite big changes in the price of crude have a more muted effect on pump prices than in the past.(02 阅读)即使原油价格大幅度增长，与过去相比对汽油价格的影响甚微。

**have back** 要回，收回

【例】Once you have made a promise, you can't have it back.你一旦做出了承诺，就不能收回。

**\*have faith in** (阅读)信任，相信

【例】Businesses have faith in the reliability of online transactions.(99.56 阅读)公司对在线交易的可靠性充满信心。

**have in mind** 记住，考虑到，想到

【例】What did you have in mind for your next move?你对下一步行动有什么打算？

**have nothing to do with** 和...毫无关系

【例】The result of the experiment have nothing to do with the temperature.实验的结果与温度毫无关系。

**have on** 穿着，戴着

【例】Mary had on a diamond necklace around her neck.玛丽脖子上戴着一条钻石项链。

**have to do with** (阅读)与...有关

【例】Japanese morality of respect for parents may have more to do with Japanese lifestyles.日本人尊重家长的品德更多地与其生活方式有关。

**have/gain access to** 可以获得，得以接近

【例】I am able to gain access to those famous actors.我有机会接近那些著名的演员。

**head for** (词汇/完形)驶向，走向

【例】The boy slipped out of the room and headed for the swimming pool without his parents' consent.(91.9词汇)男孩未经父母同意，便溜出房间前往游泳池。

**head on** 迎头，迎面

【例】The car lost control and hit the truck head on.汽车失去控制，迎面撞

上了卡车。

heart and soul 全心全意

【例】Stro plunged herself heart and soul into the show.(CNN)斯特罗全心全意地投入到了演出中。

help oneself 自取所需(食物等)

【例】Don't wait to be served. Just help yourself to some fruits.不要等着别人帮你了，自己随便吃点水果吧。

here and there (完形)到处，处处

【例】For an hour or so she would walk up and down between the stalls looking at everything, buying here and there.(86完形)大约一小时左右，她在货摊之间来回地逛，东瞅瞅西看看，到处购物。

hold back (阅读/词汇)

1. 踌躇，退缩【例】We can not hold back in the face of difficulties.在困难面前我们决不能退缩。

2. 阻止，抑制【例】Watching me pulling the calf awkwardly to the barn, the Irish milkmaid fought hard to hold back her laughter.(96.32词汇)看到我笨拙地把小牛拉到畜棚，那位爱尔兰挤奶女工努力控制不让自己笑出声。

hold on (词汇)继续，握住不放

【例】If you hold on, the results will be worth the efforts.如果你坚持下去，努力是不会白费的。

hold on to (词汇)紧紧抓住，坚持

【例】If we believe something is good and true we should hold on to it.(92.18词汇)如果我们认为某事既好又正确，就应将其坚持下去。

hold out (词汇)

1. 伸出(手)【例】The girl held out her hands to receive the gift.女孩儿伸出双手来接受礼物。

2. 维持，保持【例】The water supply will hold out through the summer.整个夏天的供水都不会中断。

3. 提出(想法)；抱有(希望)【例】We all held out little hope of his success.我们都对他的成功不抱什么希望。

hold up (阅读/词汇/完形)

1. 举起，承载【例】On a rainy day I was driving north through Vermont when I noticed a young man holding up a sign reading "Boston".(00.5词汇)在一个下雨天，我驾车北行经过佛蒙特时看到一个年轻人举着一块写有“波士顿”的牌子。

2. 阻挡，使停止【例】A bus held up midtown traffic in the early morning.一大早，一辆公交车就阻碍了市中心的交通。

3. 抢劫，拦截【例】The peddler was held up on his way home, and all the day's money was gone.小贩在回家的路上遭到抢劫，他一天卖得的钱全都被抢走了。

home and abroad 国内外

【例】The old scientist won admiration home and abroad.这位老科学家赢得了国内外的赞誉。

hunger for/after 渴望

【例】We hunger for more opportunities to improve ourselves.我们渴望得到更多改进自己的机会。

\*if anything (阅读/翻译)如果有…的话，很有可能，甚至于还…

【例】That our environment has little, if anything, to do with our abilities, characteristics and behavior is central to this theory.(90.63 翻译)这种理论的核心是，我们的环境同我们的才能、性格特征和行为即使有什么关系的话，也是微不足道的。

if only (词汇/完形)要是，只要；要是…多好

【例】The senior librarian at the circulation desk promised to get the book for me if only she could remember who last borrowed it.(96.3 词汇)借书处年龄较大的馆员答应，只要她想起来谁最后借走这本书，她就会替我找来。

【Tips】常用于表示愿望或未实现的条件，多用于感叹句，引导的句子一般用虚拟语气。此外，if only还和if一样，能引出条件状语从句。

【易混】if only 和only if. if only多用于虚拟语气中，而only if则表示唯一的条件。

impose on (阅读)把…强加于

【例】My job as a police officer is to impose accountability on people who refuse, or have never learned, to impose it on themselves.(91 阅读)作为一名警察。我的职责就是把责任感强加于那些拒绝或从来没有学会承担责任的人。

improve on 改进

【例】Ann tried to improve on her natural complexion.安想改善自己的天然肤色。

in (the) face of (阅读)面对，在…面前；不顾，即使

【例】In face of the recent attacks on the company, the chairman adopted some new policy.(97.65 阅读)面对近来公司遭受的打击，主席采取了一些新政策。

\*in (the) face of (阅读)面临；尽管，不顾

【例】We won't retreat in the face of any threats.(97 阅读)我们不会在任何威胁面前退却。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

1. In the past, skills were \_\_\_\_\_ from generation to generation, from father to son.(BBC)  
A) handed down      B) handed in      C) handed on      D) handed out
2. Rights and wrongs do not go \_\_\_\_\_, as sleep and noise do not go hand in hand.(BBC)  
A) face to face      B) by and by      C) hand in hand      D) little by little
3. He was wearing a headdress with real fruit that he will later \_\_\_\_\_ to your friends as a healthy snack!(《老友记》)  
A) hand in      B) hand on      C) hand down      D) hand out
4. It's unclear when the baby will be \_\_\_\_\_ to the couple.(BBC)  
A) handed down      B) handed over      C) handed on      D) handed in

5. I would invariably \_\_\_\_\_ my straps at the top of the loop.(BBC)  
A) hang on to    B) hang up    C) hang on    D) hang up to
6. I want to know why Stephen Vincent Benet \_\_\_\_\_ write about America.(88 阅读)  
A) happen on    B) happen in    C) happened to    D) happen into
7. \_\_\_\_\_ had I taken my seat \_\_\_\_\_ two goals were scored.(BBC)  
A) Hardly, before    B) Never, before    C) Only, than    D) Hardly, than
8. We \_\_\_\_\_ intimidating or illegal acts and we totally condemn it.(BBC)  
A) have anything to do with    B) have nothing to do with  
C) get nothing to do with    D) get something to do with
9. The Mayflower \_\_\_\_\_ the Jamestown colony on the warm shore of Virginia.(88 完形)  
A) headed on    B) hold back    C) hold out    D) headed for
10. Bob continues to \_\_\_\_\_ the weight of the backpack as he straps it onto Maggie's shoulders.(《落跑新娘》)  
A) hold back to    B) hold on    C) hold up    D) hold upon

【答案】1—5: ACDBA    6—10: CABDC

### 填空题:

1. The government tried to insist that all firearms should be \_\_\_\_\_(交上, 递交) without delay.(CNN)
2. This history needs to be \_\_\_\_\_(传下来, 依次传递) to our children.(BBC)
3. If an apple tree has \_\_\_\_\_(几乎没有) blossom buds then it won't grow fruit either.(BBC)
4. Constant practice \_\_\_\_\_ such \_\_\_\_\_(对...有影响) on memory as to lead to skilful performance on the piano.(95 阅读)
5. He sank himself into the work \_\_\_\_\_(全心全意).(BBC)
6. I guess I like to live a little dangerously—take a risk \_\_\_\_\_(到处, 处处).(BBC)
7. I'm \_\_\_\_\_(抱有希望) for a better offer.(《美国口语》)
8. Clinton faces fight \_\_\_\_\_(国内外) over NATO expansion.(CNN)
9. The schism(分裂, 分歧) between science and the humanities has, \_\_\_\_\_(如果有...的话), deepened in this century.(98 阅读)
10. Parents began to be afraid to \_\_\_\_\_(强加于) the child in any way.(CNN)

【答案】1. handed in    2. handed on    3. hardly any    4. has, an effect    5. heart and soul  
6. here and there    7. holding out    8. at home and abroad    9. if anything    10. impose on

## Unit 12

in a moment 立刻, 马上

【例】I'll be back with your order in a moment.我马上就把您点的菜送上来。

\*in a rage (阅读)发怒, 发脾气

【例】Anne turned and walked away in a rage.安妮转过身忿忿地走了。

in a sense (完形)从某种意义上说

【例】In a sense, the man was blinded by the light of his success.(《心灵鸡

汤》)从某种意义上讲, 那个男人已经被成功的喜悦冲昏了头脑。

**in a way** (完形)在某点, 在某种程度上

【例】In a way, I think you may be right.(《新概念》)从某一点上看, 我想你可能是对的。

**in a word** 总而言之

【例】In a word, as I told you, he is fairly besotted.总之, 就像我跟你说过的一样, 他愚蠢透顶。

**in accord(ance) with** (词汇)

1.按照, 根据【例】The rights of children are protected in accordance with the law.儿童的权利根据法律得到保护。

2.与...一致【例】I am in accordance with you on this point.在这一点上我跟你一致。

【同】in harmony with

**in addition** (阅读)另外

【例】In addition, far more Japanese workers expressed dissatisfaction with their jobs than did their counterparts in the 10 other countries surveyed.(00阅读)另外, 与被调查其他十个国家的工人相比, 更多的日本工人对工作表示不满。

**in addition to** (阅读)除...之外

【例】In addition to this, there is the growing mobility of people since World War II.(95阅读)除此之外, 二战以来, 流动人口越来越多。

【Tips】to是介词, 后面用名词或者动词的-ing形式。

**in advance** (词汇)提前, 预先

【例】It's a very popular play, and it would be wise to book seats well in advance.(85.36词汇)这是部很受欢迎的戏剧, 提前定好座位是明智的。

**\*in and out** (听力/词汇)进进出出

【例】My neighbors could barely get in and out of the building.(02 听力)我的邻居几乎无法出入这座大楼。

**in any case** (阅读/翻译)无论如何, 总之

【例】In any case, basic computer skills are only complementary to the host of real skills that are necessary to becoming any kind of professional.(99阅读)总之, 基本的计算机技能只是成为专业人员所必需真正技能的补充。

**in any event** 无论如何

【例】In any event, my feelings were hurt when I learned that he had fallen in love with someone else.无论如何, 当知道他爱上了别人时, 我的感情受到了伤害。

**in brief** (阅读/词汇)简单地, 简言之

【例】There is not much time left; so I'll tell you about it in brief.(91.4词汇)由于所剩时间不多, 我将简要地告诉你这件事。

【同】in a word, in short

**\*in broad daylight** (词汇)在光天化日之下

【例】The bank is reported to have been robbed in the local newspaper in broad daylight yesterday.(92.20)据当地报纸报道, 该银行于昨天在光天化日之下被抢劫了。

in bulk

1. 散装【例】Products in bulk are much cheaper. 散装的产品要便宜得多。
2. 大批，大量【例】They needed flour in bulk to bake bread. 他们需要大量的面粉来烤面包。

in case (词汇) 假如，以防(万一)，免得

【例】Give me your telephone number in case I need your help. (90.4 词汇) 把你的电话号码给我吧，以防我需要你的帮助。

【Tips】后面一般引导一个表示目的状语从句。

in case of 假使，万一

【例】They will not do as planned in case of rain. (四级) 如果下雨，他们将不会按原计划进行。

【Tips】本词条后跟名词和名词性短语。

【易混】in case of 表原因或否定的目的(因为可能、以防、以备); in the case 表示“就……而言”、“至于”、“在……情况下”。

in charge (of) 负责，主管

【例】Mary is in charge of the art and music section of our graduating play. (六级) 在我们的毕业大戏中，玛丽负责艺术和音乐部分。

【易混】in charge of 后接“被负责、监督”的事情; in the charge of 后接“负责、监督”人。

in chorus 一齐，一致，共同

【例】Seeing a snake in the grass, the girls screamed in chorus. 看到草丛里的蛇，女孩们齐声尖叫起来。

in common (阅读/词汇) 共用，共有，共同

【例】They have in common only one thing that they tend to annoy or threaten those who regard themselves as more enlightened. (98 阅读) 它们唯一的共同点就是都倾向于激怒或威胁那些自以为比别人更有见识的人。

\*in comparison with (阅读) 与……比较起来

【例】Man is an unimportant part in comparison with the rest of the society. (93.36 阅读) 与社会的其余部分相比，人类是不重要的一部分。

in connection with/to 关于

【例】The customers are more interested in goods in connection to their daily lives. 消费者对与日常生活有关的物品更感兴趣。

in consequence (词汇) 因此，结果

【例】The moon has a mass that is nearly one hundred times less than that of the earth; in consequence, the force of gravity at the moon's surface is only one-sixth of that at the earth's surface. (94.14 词汇) 月球的质量只有不到地球质量的百分之一，因此，月球表面的重力只有地球表面重力的六分之一。

【同】as a result

in consequence of 由于……的缘故

【例】In consequence of a quarrel with his girlfriend, Tim got drunk. 因为和女朋友吵架，提姆喝醉了。

【同】as a result of

in contrast with/to (词汇) 与……形成对比

【例】The article opens and closes with descriptions of two news reports, each making one major point in contrast with the other.(96.5词汇)这篇论文开头和结尾都使用了两篇新闻报道，每篇都标新立异。

**in detail** (阅读/词汇/翻译)详细地

【例】The specific demands that a government wants to make of its scientific establishment cannot generally be foreseen in detail.(96翻译)政府要向科研机构提出的具体要求通常是无法详尽预见的。

**in effect** (词汇/完形)

1.有效【例】The regulations are still in effect after working for 20 years.这些规章在实施二十年以后仍然有效。

2.实际上【例】Although the Supreme Court ruled that there is no constitutional right to physician-assisted suicide, the Court in effect supported the medical principle of “double effect”.(02阅读)虽然最高法院认为，宪法没有规定医生可以协助病人自杀，但法院实际上支持了医学界“双重影响”的原则。

**in essence** 大体上，本质上

【例】In essence, treat your subordinates right, and they will literally die for you.其实，只要你好好对待下属，他们就会为你卖命。

**in excess of** 超过

【例】These storms, with winds in excess of 73 miles an hour, are called cyclones.(BBC)这种风速超过每小时73英里的风暴被称为龙卷风。

**in favor of** (阅读/词汇)有利于，便于，赞成，支持

【例】At the meeting, Roland argued forcefully in favor of the proposal.(88.15词汇)在会议上，罗兰有力地支持这项提议。

【同】in agreement with

**in (the) future** (阅读/翻译)今后，将来

【例】The imaginations fired by the Russian engineer's invention would become a reality in the future.(87.11阅读)俄国工程师的发明所激发的各种想象将来会变成现实。

**in half** 成两半

【例】Next year, our company will cut the number of jobs in half.明年我们将把职位削减一半。

**in hand** 在手头，在控制中，在进行中

【例】I forced my attention to the matter in hand.我强迫自己把注意力集中到手头要办的事情上。

**\*in harmony with** (阅读) (与…)协调一致，(与…)和睦相处

【例】Anne learned how to live in harmony with her neighbors.安妮学会了如何与邻居们和睦相处。

**in haste** 匆忙地；草率地

【例】Sarah left home in haste and forgot her purse.萨拉匆忙离开家门，忘了带钱包。

**\*in high spirit** (词汇)情绪高涨的，喜气洋洋的；兴高采烈地

【例】All the off-shore oil explorers were in high spirits as they read affectionate letters from their families.(98.35 词汇)所有地近海石油勘探者



读着情深意切的家书时都兴高采烈的。

**in honor of** (阅读/词汇)为纪念, 向...表示敬意

【例】The Olympic athletic festival was held every four years in honor of Zeus.(87阅读)每四年举行一次的奥运盛会是为了纪念宙斯。

**in itself** (阅读/翻译)本身

【例】We must realize that television in itself is neither good nor bad.(85翻译)我们必须认识到电视本身不好也不坏。

**in (the) light of** (完形)按照, 根据

【例】You cut school so many times that you would be punished in the light of the rules.你旷课次数太多, 按照规定是要受处罚的。

**in line with** (完形/词汇)和...成直线, 与...一致, 按照

【例】The report predicts that China's economy will grow 7 percent, in line with last year's 7.8 percent growth.(CNN)这篇报告预计今年中国经济将增长7%, 与去年的7.8%保持一致。

【同】in accordance with

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. New forms of thought as well as new subjects for thought must arise \_\_\_\_\_. (96 翻译)  
A) for the future      B) in future      C) in the future      D) with the future
2. \_\_\_\_\_, I was always better known as a Christian than an athlete because I was known as not jumping on a Sunday.(BBC)  
A) In a sense      B) In the way      C) In any case      D) In any way
3. You must purchase your program at least 30 days \_\_\_\_\_. (《电子世界争霸战》)  
A) in advance      B) ahead of the time      C) at advance      D) ahead of the times
4. \_\_\_\_\_, all such interventions are heavily dependent on scientific advice and also scientific and technological manpower of all kinds.(00 阅读)  
A) In addition      B) In any case      C) In brief      D) In bulk
5. Mr. Yamada is \_\_\_\_\_ this department. (《美国口语》)  
A) in case of      B) in the charge of      C) in place of      D) in charge of
6. We have few complaints \_\_\_\_\_ the numbers of crimes and incidents they deal with every day.(BBC)  
A) in contrast to      B) in common with  
C) in comparison to      D) in comparison with
7. The relative motion of the plates carrying these continents has been constructed \_\_\_\_\_. (98 阅读)  
A) in brief      B) in detail      C) in effect      D) in essence
8. Both missiles have been tested to arrange \_\_\_\_\_ the permitted range of 150 kilometers.(CNN)  
A) in favor of      B) in excess of      C) in comparison with      D) in contrast to
9. Ten years ago, Argentina began selling off its state industries \_\_\_\_\_. (BBC)  
A) in essence      B) at haste      C) in haste      D) in effect



10. Christmas is a Christian holy day usually celebrated on December 25<sup>th</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ the birth of Jesus Christ.(96.37 词汇)  
A) in honor of    B) with honor of    C) for honor of    D) in favor of

【答案】1—5: CAABD      6—10: DBBCA

填空题:

1. Does speed \_\_\_\_\_ (本身) cause accidents? Answer is No.(BBC)
2. We set off \_\_\_\_\_ (兴高采烈地). The sun is shining and the roads are smooth.(BBC)
3. Emerson is a scholar \_\_\_\_\_ (赞成) intellect. (04.59 阅读)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (本质上), it is a theory that was created to explain two facts that we know about the Universe—it is gradually expanding and cooling.(BBC)
5. We can't pay you; \_\_\_\_\_ (实际上), you're all fired.(CNN)
6. Victorian grocers bought goods \_\_\_\_\_ (大批, 大量) and then decanted them into smaller weights.(BBC)
7. All living things are made up of cells, but what do animal cells and plant cells share (共同)?(BBC)
8. This, \_\_\_\_\_ (简单地说, 简言之), is what the Futurist says: for a century, past conditions of life have been conditionally speeding up.(00 阅读)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ (无论如何), whoever you are, I was glad to meet you.(《第五元素》)
10. The video is \_\_\_\_\_ (在某种程度上) enlightening and also courageous.(BBC)

【答案】

1. in itself    2. in high spirit    3. in favor of    4. In essence    5. in effect    6. in bulk
7. in common    8. in brief    9. In any event    10. in a way

## Unit 13

in line 成一直线, 排成一行

【例】Please stand in line, and don't walk around.请站成一条直线, 不要来回走动。

in memory of 纪念

【例】The couple planted an evergreen tree in memory of their love.为了纪念他们的爱情, 那对夫妻种了一棵常青树。

in nature 本质上

【例】The reports were similar in nature.这些报告在本质上是相似的。

in no case 决不

【例】He promises he will take heroin in no case.他发誓决不吸食海洛因。

in no time (阅读/词汇)立即, 马上

【例】We hope that a law banning human cloning can be passed in no time.(99.66阅读)我们希望能够很快通过一项关于禁止克隆人的法律。

in no way (词汇)决不

【例】Without the friction between their feet and the ground, people would in no way be able to walk.(94.31 词汇)如果没有脚和地面的摩擦, 人根本就无法行走。

同】in no circumstances

**\*in one's opinion** (阅读/词汇)依照某人的看法

【例】In the writer's opinion, drivers should apply road politeness properly.(92.35 阅读)以作者的观点来看,司机应该适当地采用道路礼貌。

**in one's way/in the way** (词汇)妨碍,阻碍

【例】Although he thought he was helping us prepare the dinner, he was actually in the way.(92.17 词汇)尽管他以为自己是在帮助我们准备晚餐,其实他是在妨碍我们。

**\*in operation** (阅读)

1.在运转中,在操作中【例】The device was complete and in operation.设备已经完成安装,正在运转中。

2.生效,在实施中【例】I hope the plan would be in operation in one week.我希望这个计划能在一周内开始实施。

**in order that** (词汇)以便

【例】I'll give you 100 dollars, in order that you can have a good meal.我会给你100美元,这样你就能吃顿好的了。

**in order** 秩序井然,整齐

【例】All the bicycles are placed in order.所有的自行车都摆放整齐。

**in other words** (阅读/翻译)换句话说,也就是说

【例】In other words, men enter "female" jobs out of the same consideration for personal interest and economic necessity that motivates anyone looking for work.(88.66翻译)换句话说,男人干起了“女人干的”工作,其动机是同任何找工作的人一样,既出于个人兴趣,也出于经济上的考虑。

**\*in part** (阅读)部分地,在一定程度上

【例】Kitcher is a philosopher, and this may account, in part, for the clarity and effectiveness of his arguments.(96 阅读)基切尔是一位哲学家,这也许部分解释了他的论点为什么如此清晰有力。

**in particular** (阅读/词汇/完形)特别地,尤其,详细地

【例】The word 'amateur' means that the person concerned is not fully integrated into the scientific community and, in particular, may not fully share its values.(01阅读)“业余爱好者”这个词的意思是这个人没有完全融入到该科学团体里面,特别是可能没有完全分享它的价值。

**in place of** 代替

【例】Miss Yue was ill and you would preside over the meeting tomorrow in place of her.岳小姐病了,由你代替她主持明天的会议。

【同】instead of

**in practice** (阅读)在实践中,实际上

【例】Science, in practice, depends far less on the experiments it prepares than on the preparedness of the minds of the men who watch the experiments.(99阅读)实际上,科学很少依赖于所准备的试验,更多的依赖于观察试验者在头脑上的准备。

**\*in principle** (翻译/词汇)原则上,大体上

【例】The negotiators are hoping to achieve an agreement in principle, with details to be worked out later.(88.44 词汇)谈判代表希望大体上达成协议,细节问题以后再解决。

**\*in proportion (to)** (阅读/词汇) (与…)成比例的

【例】Because of wind and other factors, the loss of water in proportion to carbon dioxide intake may be even greater than the relative concentrations of the two gases.(91阅读)由于风和其他因素，失去的水分和吸入二氧化碳的比例甚至可能比这两种气体的相对浓度大得多。

**in public** 公开地，当众

【例】Mary could not bear her letter being read in public by the teacher.玛丽无法忍受自己的信件被老师当众宣读。

**in question** (完形/翻译)正被讨论的，所讨论的

【例】The vocabulary of any technical discussion may include words in question which are never used outside the subject or field .(92.11词汇)任何技术性讨论中的词汇都可能包括在该讨论主题或领域之外永远都不会使用的词汇。

**\*in reply to** (词汇)作为…的答复，为了答复

【例】What you said in reply to her question disappointed her.你对她问题的回答令她很失望。

**\*in response to** (阅读)答复，响应

【例】Prices rise and fall in response to relative demands of consumers and supplies offered by seller-producers.(94 阅读)价格随消费者的相对需求与生产者的供应情况而上下浮动。

**in return** (阅读/词汇)作为回报，作为报答

【例】I'm very glad to know that my boss has generously agreed to write off my debt in return for certain services.(98.27词汇)得知老板慷慨地同意让我以劳抵债后我非常高兴。

**in secret** 秘密地，私下地

【例】Few people have the opportunity to witness such illegal exchanges, for they are carried out in secret.(《新概念》)很少有人能看见这样的非法交易，因为它们都是秘密进行的。

**in sequence** 依次，逐一

【例】The lights around the square were turned off in sequence.广场周围的照明灯被逐一熄灭了。

**in short** (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)简言之，总之

【例】“In short”, a leader of the new school contends, “the scientific revolution was largely the improvement and invention and use of a series of instruments that expanded the reach of science in innumerable directions.”(94翻译)新学派的一位领袖人物坚持说：“简而言之，科学革命，主要是指通过对一系列器具的改进、发明和使用而使科学发展的范围无所不及。”

【同】in brief, in a word

**in spite of** (词汇)不管，不顾，尽管，虽然

【例】In spite of the wide range of reading material specially written or adapted for language learning purposes, there is yet no comprehensive systematic program for the reading skills.(95.33 词汇)尽管有很多为了语言学习而编写或改编的阅读材料，但还没有关于阅读技巧的全面系统的程

序。

【同】in despite of, regardless of

【Tips】该短语后面只能跟名词或者名词词组，不能接句子。

in step 同步，合拍

【例】They walked in step across the yard with their arms around each other's waist.他们搂着彼此的腰齐步穿过院子。

in stock (阅读)现有，备有

【例】Computers keep track of goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself.(94阅读)电脑清楚存货情况、手头的原料、甚至清楚生产过程本身。

in succession 连续地

【例】I tried all the large keys in succession and found that none would open the door.我把所有的大钥匙逐一试了一遍，发现没有一把能把门打开。

in sum 总而言之

【例】In sum, parents are afraid of children's access to the Internet pornography(色情).总而言之，父母们都担心孩子们登录色情网站。

in tears 流着泪，含泪，哭

【例】The wounded girl told the affecting story to people in tears.受伤的女孩流着泪对人们讲述了那个感人的故事。

in terms of (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)

1.依据，按照【例】The wealth of a country should be measured in terms of the health and happiness of its people as well as the material goods it can produce.(97.22词汇)国家的财富应当根据该国能生产的物质产品以及本国人民的健康和幸福来衡量。

2.用…措词【例】Please give the answer in terms of a percentage.请以百分数回答这个问题。

in the course of (翻译)在…过程中，在…期间

【例】Probably there is no one here who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion a complex train of reasoning. (93.75翻译)在座的诸位中，大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动。

in the event of 万一，如果发生

【例】In the event of an emergency, please use the marked exits.万一发生紧急情况，请走带有标志的安全出口。

【同】in case that

in the first place (翻译)起初，首先

【例】In the first place, television is not only a convenient source of entertainment, but also a comparatively cheap one.(85 翻译)首先，电视不仅是一种方便的娱乐来源，也是一种相当廉价的娱乐工具。

【Tips】该短语通常位于句首，若后置，则多用逗号隔开，此时修饰的时其后的句子。

\*in the form (shape) of (完形)以…的形式，呈…状态，通过…方式

【例】A farmer must either sell some of his property or seek extra funds in the form of loans.(00 完形)农民必须卖掉一部分财产或以贷款的方式弄到额外的资金。

\*in the interest of (阅读)为了...(的利益)

【例】As the Internet becomes more and more commercialized, it is in the interest of business to universalize access to the internet.(01 阅读)随着国际互联网越来越商业化, 普及上网会对商家有利。

in the last place 最后

【例】In the last place, we should cultivate our sense of pride.最后, 我们应该培养我们的自豪感。

in the least (翻译)一点, 丝毫

【例】No one is in the least interested in the marks a little child gets on his test.(92翻译)没有人对年幼的孩子考试所得的分数有丝毫的关心。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

- \_\_\_\_\_ the countless victims among your people, I ask us to observe three minutes of silence.(《辛德勒名单》)  
A) With memory of    B) In memory of    C) For memory of    D) In memory for
- \_\_\_\_\_ you can widen the scope of these improvements through your active participation.(94.37 词汇)  
A) Upon my opinion    B) In the way    C) In my opinion    D) In part
- If you chose a book at random, "just looking" for nothing \_\_\_\_\_, you are likely to get just that-nothing.(88 阅读)  
A) in particular    B) in part    C) in place    D) in principle
- The idea of good science tends to become confused with the capacity of the field to generate an elegant theory. (96 翻译)  
A) in question    B) out of question    C) with question    D) out of the question
- A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledgement \_\_\_\_\_ an act of politeness helps to create an atmosphere of goodwill.(92 阅读)  
A) with response to    B) in sequence to    C) in response on    D) in response to
- Venus is the closest planet to earth, and thus the most similar in distance from the sun. \_\_\_\_\_, it seems to justify its long-held nickname of "earth's twin."(90 阅读)  
A) On brief    B) In sequence    C) In short    D) In secret
- The woman he had been berating left the building \_\_\_\_\_.(BBC)  
A) with tears    B) in tears    C) with tear    D) in tear
- Beauty \_\_\_\_\_ our human meanings is meaningless.(《新概念》)  
A) with terms of    B) with accord to    C) in accord of    D) in terms of
- The Moon is likely to become the industrial hub of the Solar System, supplying the rocket fuels for its ships, easily obtainable from the lunar rocks \_\_\_\_\_ liquid oxygen.(《新概念》)  
A) with the form of    B) in the event of    C) in the course of    D) in the form of
- They apologized, saying it was not their intention to hurt her feelings, but that they had to stand firm \_\_\_\_\_ the future of their company.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) for the interest of    B) in the course of  
C) in the interest of    D) in the form of

【答案】1—5: BCAAD      6—10: CBDDC

填空题:

1. \_\_\_\_\_(如果发生) a nuclear bomb or reactor accident, radioiodine(放射碘) may be released into the atmosphere.(CNN)
2. \_\_\_\_\_(在…过程中) game, players restore energy which is essential to next week's daily routine.(BBC)
3. I was wanting to make a short piece of film that runs \_\_\_\_\_(逐一) to a piece of music.(BBC)
4. \_\_\_\_\_(作为回报) for their loyalty, the King would give special pieces of jewellery to the nobles.(BBC)
5. However, the world is so made that elegant systems are \_\_\_\_\_(原则上, 大体上) unable to deal with some of the world's more fascinating and delightful aspects.(96.74 翻译)
6. \_\_\_\_\_(尽管) the fact that his initial experiments had failed, Prof. White persisted in his research.(94.5 词汇)
7. There was an army of men working \_\_\_\_\_(秘密地) to protect the Queen.(BBC)
8. Ted is on my blacklist since he embarrassed me \_\_\_\_\_(公开地, 当众).(《美国口语》)
9. The assisted-suicide debate has been fueled \_\_\_\_\_(部分地) by the despair of patients.(02 阅读)
10. Attacks are on the wane and they are tactical \_\_\_\_\_(本质上).(CNN)

【答案】1. In the event of    2. In the course of    3. in sequence    4. In return    5. in principle  
6. In spite of    7. in secret    8. in public    9. in part    10. in nature

## Unit 14

**in the long run** (阅读/完形)最终, 从长远观点看来

【例】They admitted that in the long run industrialization greatly raised the standard of living for the average man.(98完形)他们承认从长远观点看来, 工业化大大提高了普通老百姓的生活标准。

**\*in the matter of** (翻译)在…方面

【例】The food supply will not increase nearly enough to match the world's population, which means that we are heading into a crisis in the matter of producing and marketing food.(91.73 翻译)食品供应的增加将赶不上人口的增长, 这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销方面正陷入危机。

**in the past** (阅读/词汇/翻译)在过去

【例】In the past men generally preferred that their wives work in the home.(92.5词汇)过去男人一般都宁愿让妻子呆在家里做家务。

**\*in the presence of** (阅读/翻译)在…的面前, 当着…的面

【例】The regime only allows interviews with inspectors in the presence of an Iraqi official.(CNN)当权政府只允许当着伊拉克官员的面采访核查人员。

**\*in the short/long term** (阅读)从长远(近期)来说

【例】It is the arrival of new satellite channels which will bring about the



biggest changes in the long term.(96 阅读)从长期来看,正是新的卫星频道的到来会产生最大的变化。

in the way 妨碍

【例】Lucy wants to help me, but she always gets in my way.露西想帮我,可偏偏她总是碍手碍脚的,越帮越忙。

in the world (阅读)到底,究竟

【例】There are lots of head-scratching puzzlement about what in the world those readers really want.(02阅读)读者究竟需要什么等问题令人困惑。

in truth 实际上,的确

【例】The ugly beggar was in truth the king of the kingdom.丑陋的乞丐实际上是该国的国王。

in turn (阅读/词汇/完形)

1.依次,轮流【例】Nowadays, the games are held in different countries in turn.(87阅读)目前,体育比赛在不同的国家轮流举行。

2.转过来【例】Stressful environments lead to unhealthy behaviors such as poor eating habits, which in turn increase the risk of heart disease.(92.25词汇)紧张的环境产生诸如不良的饮食习惯等不卫生的行为,这样又反过来增加了患心脏病的危险。

in vain (阅读/词汇)徒劳,无效

【例】The worker tried to fix the machine, but in vain.工人想修好机器,但是没有成功。

\*in view (词汇)

1.在看得见的地方【例】Climb up the hill and all the village will be in view.爬上这座小山,整个村庄都会尽收眼底。

2.被考虑,被记住【例】He wants to find a job, but there is nothing particular in view.他想找份工作,但现在还没有什么具体的目标。

\*in view of (阅读/词汇)由于,鉴于

【例】In view of his health, we don't want him to go camping with us.鉴于他的健康状况,我们打算让他和我们一起野营。

【同】because of, due to

in/with relation to (词汇/完形)关系到

【例】All the information we have collected in relation to that case adds up to very little.(93.14词汇)我们收集到的关于那个案件的信息很少。

\*intend to (do) (阅读/词汇/完形)打算(做),意欲(做)

【例】This test is intended to reinforce what you have learnt in the past few weeks. (87.50词汇)这个考试是要巩固你在前几周所学的东西。

interfere in (翻译)干涉,干预

【例】It means that governments are increasingly compelled to interfere in these sectors in order to step up production.(00阅读)这意味着政府越来越被迫要对这些部门进行干预,以便逐步提高产量。

\*involve sb in (阅读/词汇/完形)使某人卷入,使某人陷入

【例】Anyone closely involved in patents and inventions soon learns that most "new" ideas are, in fact, as old as the hills.(93 阅读)陷入专利权和发明的任何人很快就会发现大多新的想法事实上就像小山一样陈旧。

\*keep (...) secret (阅读)保守秘密

【例】When an invention is made, the inventor has three possible courses of action open to him: he can give the invention to the world by publishing it, keep the idea secret, or patent it.(93 阅读)当一项发明出现时，发明者面临三种可能的举动：他可以向全世界公布他的发明，可以保密或申请专利。

keep an eye on (阅读)留意，照看

【例】Would you keep an eye on my baby for me while I'm away?我不在时你能替我照看一下宝宝吗？

\*keep away from (阅读)避开，远离

【例】Nobody could keep far away from this competitive world.(93.38 阅读)没有人能够远离这个竞争的世界。

keep back

1.阻止，阻挡【例】The forces were sent to keep back the throngs on strike.军队被派去阻止罢工的群众。

2.隐瞒，保留【例】She kept back the secret and just told us something unimportant.她隐瞒秘密，只告诉了我们一些不重要的事情。

keep company with 与...交往，与...结伴

【例】They married after keeping company with each other for one year.他们交往一年后就结了婚。

keep down (阅读)

1.控制，压制，镇压【例】The government asked help to keep down the rebels in that country.那国政府请求援助来镇压叛军。

2.压低，放低(声音)【例】Energy conservation can keep down the oil prices.(02.54阅读)节约能源能降低油价。

keep from (阅读)使...不(做)

【例】Maybe you have already discovered some clever ways to keep yourself from forgetting.(88阅读)也许你早已发现一些使你自己不忘记的小窍门。

keep house 管理家务，做家务

【例】That woman does not know how to keep house.(《美国口语》)那女人不知道怎么持家。

keep in mind (阅读/词汇)记住

【例】We should always keep in mind that hasty decisions often lead to bitter regrets.(95.35词汇)我们应该永远记得草率的决定通常导致痛苦的遗憾。

keep in touch 保持联系

【例】The gangs use mobile phones and the internet to keep in touch with each other.(CNN)那伙人利用手机和因特网相互保持联系。

keep off 不接近，避开

【例】The father asked his child to keep off the stove.那位父亲让自己的孩子远离火炉。

keep on (词汇)继续不断，保持

【例】The researchers will keep on trying until they get a success.研究人员们会继续努力直至成功。

\*keep one's eyes (and ears) open (阅读)留神看(找)

【例】“You always keep your eyes open,” he says. Working with a personal



search agent means having another set of eyes looking out for you.(04 阅读)  
他说，你一直在留意寻找，与一家私人搜寻公司合作意味着有另一双眼睛在为你寻找。

keep one's head 保持镇静

【例】Martin is always able to keep his head during an emergency.在紧要关头马丁总是能保持镇静。

keep one's word 守信用

【例】Mrs. Ramsay was sure that the kidnapper would keep his word.(《新概念》)拉姆齐太太肯定绑匪会守信用。

【Tips】word在此是不可数名词，没有复数形式。

keep out of 躲开，置身…之外

【例】He has to try and keep out of this particular battle.(CNN)他必须尽力避开这场特殊的较量。

keep to 坚持，保持

【例】Their mother had always exhorted them to keep to the truth.他们的妈妈一直告诫他们要坚持真理。

【Tips】短语中的to是介词，后面用名词或相当于名词的词。

keep track of (阅读)通晓事态，注意动向

【例】Computers keep track of goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself.(94阅读)电脑清楚存货情况，手边的原料，甚至清楚生产过程本身。

keep up (阅读/词汇)

1.保持，维持【例】The tradition of hospitality to strangers is generally well kept up in the United States.(97.58阅读)对陌生人友好的传统在美国普遍得到很好的保持。

2.继续进行；坚持【例】I cannot keep up the conversation, because it has got out of my depth.我不能继续这次谈话了，因为它超出了我的理解能力。

\*keep/be abreast of/with (阅读)(使)跟上，与…保持并列，不落后于

【例】The best strategy is to use the agent as a kind of tip service to keep abreast of jobs in a particular database.(04 阅读)最好的战略就是把代理作为一种小服务从而跟上某种特殊数据库里的职位。

knock down (词汇)撞倒，击倒

【例】He was knocked down by a car and badly injured.(90.15词汇)他被一辆车撞倒了并严重受伤。

knock out 击倒，击昏

【例】They climbed up the back of a steamroller, knocked out the driver, and pushed him off.他们爬上一辆压路机的后部，击昏司机并把他推下了车。

\*know about 听说，了解

【例】I'm sure our female readers will be interested to know about your romantic life.我敢肯定我们的女性读者们会有兴趣了解你的浪漫生活。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

1. \_\_\_\_\_ most foresters have been men, but today, the number of women pursuing this field is climbing.(95.37 词汇)  
A) In the past      B) In the long run      C) In the short term      D) In truth
2. It is obvious that the strength of a country's economy is directly bound up with the efficiency of its agriculture and industry, and that this \_\_\_\_\_ rests upon the efforts of scientists and technologists of all kinds.(00 翻译)  
A) by turn      B) in turn      C) in vain      D) in view
3. We do not discharge our weapons \_\_\_\_\_ the public.(《黑超特警组》)  
A) in terms of      B) in view of      C) in relation to      D) with view of
4. NASA officials vowed they would find the cause of the disaster so their colleagues' sacrifice would not be \_\_\_\_\_.(CNN)  
A) in vain      B) in truth      C) in relation      D) at vain
5. No country in the world wants others to \_\_\_\_\_ its domestic affairs.(CNN)  
A) interfere with      B) intend with      C) intend to      D) interfere in
6. I want you right here where I can \_\_\_\_\_ you.(《老友记》)  
A) keep eyes at      B) keep back      C) keep an eye on      D) keep down
7. Do not seek the company of those who say they know the answer, but rather those who ask the questions.(BBC)  
A) keep up with      B) keep back  
C) keep company with      D) keep forward with
8. Spend a certain amount of time each day seeking the employment you wish for, and \_\_\_\_\_. Securing a job is your job now.(96 阅读)  
A) keep in touch      B) keep off      C) keep down      D) keep in mind
9. The race belongs not only to the swift and strong—but to those who \_\_\_\_\_ running.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) keep on      B) keep from      C) keep away from      D) keep off
10. These mean that the people storing data do not need to \_\_\_\_\_ the rules.(BBC)  
A) keep track of      B) keep to      C) keep forward      D) keep off

【答案】1—5: ABBAD      6—10: CCDAB

#### 填空题:

1. I've \_\_\_\_\_(保持, 维持) a friendship with a girl whom I was at school with twenty years ago.(98.8 词汇)
2. Keeping \_\_\_\_\_(跟上, 不落后于) current events and culture will provide you with great conversation builders.(CNN)
3. My friends could tell you anything you want to \_\_\_\_\_(了解) life in a penitentiary.(《心灵鸡汤》)
4. Computers \_\_\_\_\_(与...保持联系, 掌握...的线索) goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself. (94 阅读)
5. Be sure to \_\_\_\_\_(不接近, 避开) the lawn in winter when it is wet and frosty.(BBC)
6. \_\_\_\_\_(留神看), and use your own judgment.(96 阅读)
7. Almost any internet user will use the technology to \_\_\_\_\_(保持联系) with work colleagues, family and friends.(BBC)
8. I was taking notes just to \_\_\_\_\_(使...不) falling asleep.(CNN)

9. Most of the changes that companies make are \_\_\_\_\_(打算, 意欲) keep them profitable.  
(98 阅读)
10. A guard at the door \_\_\_\_\_(阻止, 阻挡) a line outside on the avenue, warning fans:  
“You have to wait. This is a fire hazard!”(CNN)
- 【答案】1. kept up 2. abreast of 3. know about 4. keep track of 5. keep off 6. Keep  
your eyes and ears open 7. keep in touch 8. keep from 9. intended to 10. kept  
back

## Unit 15

**\*know of/about** (阅读/词汇)听说, 知道, 了解

【例】He claims to be an expert in astronomy, but in actual fact he is quite ignorant on the subject. What little he knows about it is out of date and inaccurate. (97.7 词汇)他声称自己是天文学方面的专家, 然而事实上他很无知。他知道的关于天文学方面的那点东西已经过时了, 并且也不准确。

**lay aside** (词汇)

- 1.把...搁置一边【例】Let's lay aside our differences and try to reach a compromise.让我们把不同意见搁到一边, 努力达成共识吧!
- 2.储蓄【例】The couple lay a little aside every month for their old age.那对夫妇每月为他们的老年积蓄一点儿钱。

**lay down** (词汇/完形)

- 1.放下【例】Martin took out the newspaper and laid it down in a shady nook under the trees.马丁取出报纸放到树下一个阴暗的隐蔽处。
- 2.制定, 拟定【例】It's laid down in the regulations that you can take 20 kilos of luggage with you. (89.9词汇)规章规定你能随身带20公斤的行李。

**lay off** (词汇)

- 1.(临时)解雇【例】When workers are organized in trade unions, employers find it hard to lay them off. (97.21词汇)如果工人建立了工会组织, 雇主就很难解雇他们了。
- 2.停止, 休息【例】Why should we lay off? We haven't started yet.干嘛要停止啊? 我们还没开始呢。

**lay out** (词汇)

- 1.安排, 布置【例】“Everyone needs to lay out what needs to be done.” she says. (CNN) “每个人都要安排需要完成的工作,” 她说道。
- 2.设计, 制定【例】The conference would lay out a number of possible peace plans.本次会议将设计许多可能的和平方案。

**lead the way** 带路, 引路

【例】Who can lead the way out of the maze?谁能引领我们走出迷宫?

**leave behind** (阅读)留下, 忘记带

【例】More and more governments, afraid their countries will be left behind, want to spread Internet access. (01阅读)由于害怕自己的国家会落后, 越来越多的政府希望增多英特网的接入点。

**leave out** 遗漏, 略去

【例】When you leave the hotel, be careful not to leave out anything.你们离开宾馆时，注意别落下任何东西。

lend itself to 适宜于，对…有用

【例】These materials don't lend themselves to floor.这些材料不适于做地板。

let alone (听力/阅读/词汇)

1.不干涉，不打扰【例】She has asked to be let alone, but the journalists keep pestering her.她要求不要打扰她，但记者们总是缠着她不放。

2.更不用说【例】Countless politicians would have been elected out of office years ago had they even thought of a divorce, let alone gotten one.(00.10词汇)数年前，数不清的政客只要有离婚的念头，他们在竞选中就会失利，更不用说真正离婚的了。

【Tips】let alone作为“更别提”之意讲时，该短语相当于连接词，所连接的动词要与前面动词时态一致。

let down (词汇)

1.放下，降低【例】Jane let down the curtain and went back to her desk.简放下窗帘后又桌子旁。

2.使失望【例】Charlie promised not to let us down again.查理承诺不会再让我们失望。

let go 放开，松手

【例】The hooligan let go of the salesgirl and escaped.那个流氓放开女售货员逃跑了。

let in (听力)让…进入，放…进来

【例】One reporter got up to my apartment after persuading the doorman into believing that he was there on a personal visit. However, I wouldn't let him in.(02听力)一个记者使看门人相信他是有私事来访而上了楼，然而我是不会让他进来的。

let loose 放开，放松，释放

【例】The government asked the terrorists to let loose all the hostages.(CNN)政府要求恐怖分子释放全部人质。

let off (词汇)

1.放(炮，烟火)，开(枪)【例】Boys like to let off crackers.男孩子们爱放鞭炮。

2.宽恕，从宽处理【例】The old woman prayed to be let off.老妇人祈求得到宽恕。

3.免除【例】She would let off her son washing the dishes if he could finish his assignment before supper.(95.34词汇)如果儿子能在晚饭前把作业做完，她就不让他洗碗了。

let out (阅读/词汇)

1.放掉，放出，发出【例】George let out a moan of pain.乔治发出痛苦的呻吟声。

2.放大(衣服); 放松(绳子)【例】He became fat and had to let out his trousers.他胖了，不得不放宽自己的裤子。

\*level off (阅读)

1.(飞机等)平飞, (爬高后)走一段平路【例】Reaching to the altitude of 12,000 meters, the pilot began to level off.升到海拔 1.2 万米以后, 飞行员开始让飞机平飞。

2.(升或跌之后)呈平稳状态【例】The divorce rate is beginning to level off and probably will begin to drop in the next year or two.(02 阅读)在以后的一两年里, 离婚率呈平稳状态并开始下降。

**lie in** (阅读/完形)在于

【例】The basic problem of journalists as the writer pointed out lies in their world outlook.(01.61 阅读)作者指出, 记者的基本问题在于他们的世界观。

**\*light up**

1.照亮, 点燃【例】The windows light up continuously with rapid bursts of white light.一阵阵突如其来的白光不断地照亮窗户。

2.容光焕发; (使)面有喜色【例】I know you love me from the way your eyes light up.从你闪亮的双眸我可以看得出来你是爱我的。

**line up** 排队, 使排成一行

【例】Children exit from the house and line up in front of the vans.孩子们走出屋子在车前列队。

**listen in** 收听, 监听, 偷听

【例】Those nosy women attempt to listen in our conversation.那些爱管闲事的女人企图偷听我们的谈话。

**live through** (词汇)度过, 经受过

【例】Most of the people who have lived through two world wars are strongly against arms race.(87.7 词汇)经历过两次世界大战的大多数人都强烈反对军备竞赛。

**live up to** (阅读/词汇)做到, 不辜负

【例】No regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements.(95 阅读)没有一个正规的广告商敢于宣传一个与广告内容不符的产品。

**\*look round/around** (完形)

1.事先考虑, 端详一番【例】You had better look around you, and ascertain(确定) what you mean to do.你最好考虑清楚, 确定自己想干什么。

2.察看; 环顾(某地), (在某物附近)转来转去看【例】She looked round at the assistant who had come softly to her side.(86 完形)她环顾四周, 看到那个轻轻的服务生走了过来。

**look back (on)** (阅读/完形)回顾, 回头

【例】People looking back 5 or 10 years from now may well wonder why so few companies took the online plunge.(99 阅读)回顾过去五年或十年, 人们可能会很奇怪为什么只有这么少的公司投入到互联网中来。

【Tips】该短语后常接 on, to 或 over。

**look down on** 看不起, 轻视

【例】Modern campers look down on people who stay at expensive hotels.现代露营者看不起那些住在昂贵宾馆里的人。

**look in** 顺便看望, 顺便访问

【例】The nurse has promised to look in on you every hour.护士答应每小时

查看一下你的情况。

**look into** (阅读/翻译)调查, 观察, 窥视; 过问

【例】Thales was the first to look into the nature of the electrification of amber.(87阅读)泰利斯是第一个观察琥珀充电本质的。

**look on**

1.旁观, 观看【例】Hurting his foot, he had to look on when others were playing basketball.他扭伤了脚, 别人打篮球时他只能在一旁观看。

2.看待; 视作【例】I look on you as my best friend.我把你当成我最好的朋友。

**look over** 检查, 查看, 调查

【例】Do you always look over your own papers for typing mistakes?你总会看一遍论文以检查自己的录入错误吗?

**look through** (词汇)仔细查看, 浏览, 温习

【例】Will you look through my article to find out whether I've made any mistakes? (85.11词汇)你能帮我看看我的文章有没有错误吗?

**look up to** 尊敬, 敬仰

【例】You should look up to your brother, and you two should unite together.你应该尊敬哥哥, 你们两人要团结在一起。

**lose heart** 丧失勇气, 失去信心

【例】They didn't know how difficult the task was, otherwise they would lose heart.(《新概念》)他们不知道这个任务有多艰巨, 否则会失去斗志的。

【易混】lose one's heart “爱上, 喜欢上, 倾心于”。

**lose one's head** 不知所措

【例】Seeing her friend falling into the river, Irene lost her head and shouted for help.看到朋友掉进河里, 阿丽娜惊慌失措, 大声求救。

【反】keep one's head 保持镇静

**lose one's temper** 发怒, 发脾气

【例】The little girl lost her temper, and tore the picture into pieces.那个小女孩发脾气了, 把照片撕得粉碎。

**lose track** 失去联系

【例】Living in the small town, you seem to lose track of current events without reading the newspapers.住在这样一个小镇上, 不读报纸似乎就会与世隔绝。

**make a fool of** 玩弄, 愚弄

【例】The naughty boys made a fool of their teacher.淘气的小男孩们捉弄了他们的老师。

**make a fuss of** 娇养, 过分关怀

【例】You don't have to make a fuss of your appearance.你不必过分注意自己的外表。

**make a/the difference** (阅读/词汇)有影响, 很重要

【例】Read the discussion and let us know if you think it will make the difference.(CNN)阅读讨论的内容并告诉我们你觉得它重不重要。

**make allowance(s) for** 考虑到, 顾及, 体谅

【例】I hope you will make allowance for my present feelings.我希望能考虑一下我现在的感受。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. The only time I \_\_\_\_\_ my writing is actually to spend time with my kids.(BCC)  
A) lay aside      B) lay apart      C) leave behind      D) let out
2. The Human Rights Bill \_\_\_\_\_ that everybody was entitled to privacy and that public figures could go to court to protect themselves and their families.(01 完形)  
A) laid aside      B) laid off      C) laid down      D) laid apart
3. It's an exciting tale and one which will \_\_\_\_\_ a film.(BBC)  
A) lend to      B) lend oneself to      C) lend with      D) lend itself to
4. For the new country to survive, \_\_\_\_\_ for its people to enjoy prosperity, new economic policies will be required.(97.38 词汇)  
A) let in      B) let alone      C) let down      D) let out
5. I thrust my right arm into the air and \_\_\_\_\_ a war whoop.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) let in      B) let alone      C) let out      D) let off
6. One difficulty in translation \_\_\_\_\_ obtaining a concept match.(01.8 词汇)  
A) lies in      B) rests in      C) lies on      D) rests on
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ this horror. I can take the next thing that comes along.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) lived up to      B) lived through      C) lived to      D) lived over
8. In 1995 the United States can \_\_\_\_\_ five years of solid growth while Japan has been struggling.(00 阅读)  
A) look around      B) look back on      C) look back      D) look down
9. I have been raised not to \_\_\_\_\_ anyone and not to blame others for my own problems or shortcomings.(CNN)  
A) look down      B) look upon      C) look down on      D) look into
10. Mrs Chick used to \_\_\_\_\_ me and I was always following her around.(BBC)  
A) make fool of      B) make the difference  
C) make a fuss of      D) make fuss of

【答案】1—5: ACDBC      6—10: ABBCC

填空题:

1. Without a numeric reference point, he would have \_\_\_\_\_(失去联系) of space and time months ago.(BBC)
2. She hardly ever \_\_\_\_\_(发怒, 发脾气) but all the students were scared of her and respected her.(BBC)
3. As you \_\_\_\_\_(仔细查看) the cookbook, make sure the recipes include ingredients you like or are willing to try.(CNN)
4. I wish everybody would \_\_\_\_\_(看待) me as a proper human.(BBC)
5. Scientists are already \_\_\_\_\_(调查) the possibility of using some of the available ice in the Arctic and Antarctic. (89 阅读)
6. He believes that women cannot be trusted to be faithful; he fears being \_\_\_\_\_(玩弄, 愚弄) by women.(BBC)



7. I \_\_\_\_\_(环顾) and realize that most of the exhausted passengers are students just like me.(《心灵鸡汤》)
8. He has been trying hard all the time to \_\_\_\_\_(不辜负) what his parents expect of him. (85.28 词汇)
9. When payday came, we \_\_\_\_\_(排队, 使排成一行) opposite a desk where the pay officer sat.(BBC)
10. It has recently been forced to \_\_\_\_\_(解雇) over eight thousand workers to reduce costs.(BBC)
- 【答案】1. lost track    2. lost her temper    3. look through    4. look on    5. looking into    6. made a fool of    7. look around    8. live up to    9. lined up    10. lay off

## Unit 16

\***make an/every effort** (阅读/词汇)努力, 出力, 费力

【例】The U.S. achieved its predominance after World War II because it had made painstaking efforts towards this goal.(00.51 阅读)战后美国取得了主导地位, 因为它为实现这个目标做出了很大努力。

make believe 假装

【例】They make believe to go, but Ross notices something wrong.他们假装要走, 但罗斯发现有点儿不对劲。

\***make certain** (听力)弄清楚, 弄确实, 弄的有把握

【例】Now corporations welcome a divorced man because they can shift him around the country without worrying about relocating his family or making certain that they are happy. (02 听力)现在公司都欢迎离婚的男人来工作, 因为他们可以让他在全国各地上班, 而不用担心安置他的家人或确保他们幸福。

make for

1.走向; 驶向【例】They got together and made for the beach.他们聚在一起向海滩走去。

2.有助于, 有利于【例】Cultural exchanges make for the mutual understanding.文化交流促进了相互理解。

**make fun of** (阅读)取笑, 嘲弄

【例】How could you make fun of me in public?你怎么能在众人面前拿我开玩笑啊?

\***make nothing of** (词汇)

1.不了解(某事), 不懂(某事)【例】I felt bored to death because I could make nothing of the chairman's speech.(95.27 词汇)我觉得无聊死了, 因为我根本就不明白主席在讲什么。

2.把(某事)看作轻而易举, 不认为(某事)困难【例】He makes nothing of playing games all day long.整天玩游戏对他来说是小菜一碟。

\***make of** (词汇/翻译)理解, 推断

【例】During the Second World War, several governments came to the conclusion that the specific demands that a government wants to make of its

scientific establishment cannot generally be foreseen in detail.(96 翻译)二战期间，一些政府得出结论，认为政府要向科研机构提出的具体要求通常是无法详尽预见的。

make one's way 前进，行进

【例】As soon as he saw us, the teacher made his way through the crowd to greet us.老师一看见我们，就穿过人群来迎接我们。

make out

1.辨认，区分【例】They can make out the letters beyond the fence.透过篱笆，他们能辨认出那些字母。

2.理解，了解【例】I don't quite make out why you like this young lady.我不太理解你为什么喜欢这位年轻女士。

3.开列；书写【例】Father made out a cheque for \$65 for Tom.父亲给汤姆开了一张65美元的支票。

make ready 准备好；把(某物)准备好

【例】The sun has set; make ready to welcome your princess!(《睡美人》)太阳落山了，准备好欢迎你们的公主吧！

【Tips】其后可跟for+名词的结构。

make sense (阅读)讲得通，有意义，言之有理

【例】Such business-to-business sales make sense because business people typically know what product they're looking for.(99阅读)这种商业之间的买卖有其存在的意义是因为商人通常知道他们想要什么。

make sure of/that (阅读/词汇)

1.查明，弄确实【例】Please make sure of the cause of the accident and then report to the director.(88.57翻译)请查明事故的原因，然后报告给主管。

2.确信；确定，务必【例】Many European schools introduce the concept of professional training early on in order to make sure children are properly equipped for the professions they want to join.(99阅读)很多欧洲的学校在早期引进职业培训的理念，从而确保儿童能够对于他们想参加的职业做适当的准备。

make the best of 充分利用，妥善处理

【例】Let's make the best of the chance to catch up with them.让我们充分利用这次机会赶上他们。

make the most of 充分利用

【例】Many parents fail to make the most of their children's intelligence.许多父母没能充分利用孩子的智力。

make up (阅读)

1.构成，组成【例】Instead of describing sounds we must make up words that imitate them.(00阅读)我们不是描述声音，而是应该组织词语来模仿它们。

2.拼凑，编造【例】You must have made up the story.这个故事准是你瞎编的。

3.化妆【例】Making up can make you look better.化妆可以让你更好看。

4.和解【例】After a long talking, we made up again.经过长谈后，我们再度重归于好。

make up for (词汇)补偿，弥补

【例】Now you must make up for the lost time by more exertions.现在你必须加倍努力补偿失去的时间。

make up one's mind 下决心

【例】He has made up his mind to accept the position.他已经决定接受那个职位。

【Tips】该词组中的 mind有复数形式；词组后可用带to的动词不定式，也可用动词不定式的复合形式。

make use of (翻译)利用

【例】There is, of course, another side to the question of how to make the best use of one's time at university.(86.75 翻译)当然，关于一个人如何最充分地利用上大学的时间，还有另外一个方面。

【Tips】use 还可以分别用 full, no 等词来修饰，表示不同的意义。

mark time 原地踏步，停止不前，拖延时间

【例】We've been sent here to mark time until we are absorbed by another unit.我们被送到这里来就是要拖延时间，直到等其他组织收编我们为止。

meet with (词汇)

1.与…会晤，与…谈判【例】The president met with the prime minister in the afternoon.总统与总理在下午进行了会晤。

2.偶然遇到；经历，遭遇【例】I tried very hard to persuade him to join our group but I met with a flat refusal.(97.32词汇)我尽力说服他加入我们组，但遭到他的断然拒绝。

mix up

1.混合【例】See, first you mix up the four solutions.注意，首先要把这四种溶液混合在一起。

2.混淆，搞糊涂【例】Please don't mix up my family name and my first name.请不要把我的姓和名混起来。

\*move away (阅读)

1.离去，搬家【例】As families move away from their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships, the informal flow of information is cut off.(95 阅读)当家庭离开他们原来固定的社区，离开多年的朋友，离开他们的大家庭时，日常的信息交流被切断了。

2.改变原来的想法【例】I gradually moved away from the position that I had always held.我渐渐改变了原来持有的观点。

\*move forward (翻译)向前移动，前进

【例】Science moves forward, they say, not so much through the insights of great men of genius as because of more ordinary things like improved techniques and tools. (94.71 翻译)他们(新学派科学家们)说，科学的发展与其说是源自天才伟人的真知灼见，不如说源于改进了的技术和工具等更为常见的东西。

\*move up (阅读) (使)升级，提升

【例】In the corporate structure the divorced people rarely moved up the executive ladder. (02 阅读)在公司人员的结构中，离婚的人很难被提升到主管一级。

never mind 不要紧，没关系

【例】Never mind about telling me what you heard.没有关系，把你所听到的告诉我。

next door 隔壁

【例】The house next door has been sold.(《新概念》)隔壁的房子已经卖掉了。

no doubt (完形/词汇)无疑，必定

【例】Were the Times Co. to purchase another major media company, there is no doubt that it could dramatically transform a family-run enterprise. (99.13 词汇)如果时报公司决定购买另一家大型媒体公司，那么毫无疑问，这可能会改变一个家族企业。

no less than (词汇)不少于，不亚于，(和…)一样

【例】Most small businesses are required to pay no less than the minimum wage to their employees.(GMAT)大多数小企业付给雇员的薪水必须不少于最低工资。

no matter (how, what, when...ect.) (听力/阅读/完形/词汇)无论怎样(什么，何时…等)

【例】There are over 100 night schools in the city, making it possible for a professional to be re-educated no matter what he does.(98.7词汇)该市有100多所夜校，不管从事什么职业的人都有机会接受再教育。

【Tips】no matter 后常跟what,who, how, when, where, why等关系词引导的从句。

no more than (词汇)不过，仅仅，和…一样不

【例】The heart is intelligent no more than the stomach, for they are both controlled by the brain.(94.4 词汇)心脏和胃一样“聪明”，因为他们都是由大脑控制的。

no sooner...than 一…就，刚…便

【例】He had no sooner returned than he bought a house.(《新概念》)他一回来就买了一栋房子。

【Tips】no sooner 位于句首时，其后句子的谓语要倒装。

no wonder 难怪，怪不得

【例】Carl was fined, no wonder he was in such a bad mood.卡尔被罚款了，难怪他心情不佳。

nothing but (阅读/词汇/翻译)只有，仅仅

【例】The method of scientific investigation is nothing but the expression of the necessary mode of working of the human mind.(93.71翻译)科学研究的方法不过是人类思维活动的必要表达方式。

now and then (词汇)时而，不时

【例】As I'll be away for at least a year, I'd appreciate hearing from you now and then telling me how everyone is getting along.(00.1 词汇)由于我将离开至少一年的时间，所以我希望能时常收到你的来信，告诉我大家的情况。

now that (阅读/词汇/完形)既然，由于

【例】Now that we have all the materials ready, we should begin the new task at once.(89.3 词汇)既然我们已经拥有所有的材料，那么我们应该马上开始这项新工作。

【Tips】now that 通常引导表示原因的状语从句，放在句首。

occur to (阅读)被想到, 被想起

【例】When I decided to quit my full time employment it never occurred to me that I might become a part of a new international trend.(01阅读)当我决定辞掉全职工作时, 我从没想到自己有可能已经成为新的世界潮流的一部分了。

of course (阅读/完形/翻译)当然, 自然, 无疑

【例】Of course, speaking a language does not necessarily mean that someone understands social and cultural patterns.(97阅读)当然, 说一种语言并不意味着某个人一定要理解社会和文化模式。

【Tips】该词组一般以物为主语。

of/to no avail 不起作用, 没有用

【例】The kidnapped child struggles to untie the ropes, but to no avail.这个被绑架的小孩挣扎着想解开绳子, 但根本没用。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. We're ridiculing anyone who'd \_\_\_\_\_ those with a mental or physical disability.(CNN)  
A) make the fun of    B) make fun of    C) make a fun of    D) make of
2. The diver did not find any bodies and \_\_\_\_\_ back out of the submarine.(CNN)  
A) make up his way    B) put his way    C) let his way    D) made his way
3. It does not \_\_\_\_\_ to pour more blood than what has already been spilled.(CNN)  
A) make sure    B) make certain    C) make use    D) make sense
4. I realize that I can't expect the world to stand still and \_\_\_\_\_ at the same time.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) move forward    B) move toward    C) move forth    D) move towards
5. I had \_\_\_\_\_ got off the ship \_\_\_\_\_ I was assailed by a man who wanted to sell me a diamond ring.(《新概念》)  
A) no sooner, than    B) hardly, than    C) no sooner, when    D) hardly, then
6. Lots of empty bottles were found under the old man's bed. He must have done drink. (89.54 词汇)  
A) anything but    B) something but    C) nothing but    D) nothing as
7. It's quite obvious that Paul won't sell his business \_\_\_\_\_ he's got it running so well. (88.49 词汇)  
A) in case    B) but for    C) now that    D) provided that
8. People should \_\_\_\_\_ the best \_\_\_\_\_ the information accessible.(95.62 阅读)  
A) take, use of    B) make, use of    C) put, use of    D) get, use of
9. Nine hundred kids from around the world were chosen to \_\_\_\_\_ each other and talk about world issues. (《纯真年代》)  
A) meet with    B) run in    C) meet    D) run into
10. You don't have to \_\_\_\_\_ on this or on any other matter, but it's a good chance to ask questions and clear up anything you're worried about.(BBC)  
A) make your minds    B) make up your mind  
C) make up your minds    D) make your mind

【答案】1—5: BDDAA      6—10: CCBAB

填空题:

1. Quite a few students \_\_\_\_\_(混淆) the stages of photosynthesis(光合作用) and respiration in the early stages of their revision.(BBC)
2. The walls of this house are so thin, you can hear the neighbors cough \_\_\_\_\_(隔壁). (《新概念》)
3. There are \_\_\_\_\_(不少于) forty able-bodied Jewish laborers working on the docks.(《辛德勒的名单》)
4. There would be \_\_\_\_\_(不过, 仅仅) three As out of the forty students in the class. (《心灵鸡汤》)
5. \_\_\_\_\_(难怪) she was looking at me all funny during the wedding.(《老友记》)
6. I'd never questioned a teacher about a grade before—never had to. It didn't \_\_\_\_\_(被想到) me to plead my need for a scholarship.(《心灵鸡汤》)
7. \_\_\_\_\_(无疑, 必定) we will remember a 20th century way of life beyond comprehension for its ugliness.(00 阅读)
8. When I can't read the words, I \_\_\_\_\_(拼凑, 编造) stories to match the pictures.(《心灵鸡汤》)
9. They offered to build spacecraft to help \_\_\_\_\_(补偿, 弥补) the loss of shuttle flights during the investigation into the Columbia tragedy.(CNN)
10. Now together they \_\_\_\_\_an archway where multiple mirrors enclose them.

【答案】1. mix up    2. next door    3. no less than    4. no more than    5. No wonder    6. occur to    7. No doubt    8. make up    9. make up for    10. make for

# Unit 17

off and on 断断续续，不时地

【例】The red target near the center blinks on and off.(《星球大战》)中心点附近的红色目标不时地闪烁。

on (the) impulse (of...) 凭(…的)冲动

【例】She said she didn't know it herself, just sort of did it on impulse.(《本能》)她说她自己也不知道怎么回事，只是有点儿一时心血来潮做了那件事。

on (the/an) average (阅读/完形)平均，一般说来

【例】If you lump manufacturing and services together, productivity has grown on average by 1.2%.(98阅读)如果你把制造业和服务业结合起来的话，那么生产力平均增长1.2%。

on a large scale 大规模地

【例】The market cannot be developed on a large scale without government support.没有政府的支持，市场就不能大规模发展。

on a small scale 小规模地

【例】We have already launched this system on a small scale with Citibank in the US.(CNN)我们已经在美国的花旗银行小规模地投入了这种系统。

on account of 因为，由于

【例】The drilling was delayed on account of the bad weather.由于天气不好，训练推迟了。

【易混】注意该短语与 on account 不同。on account 意为“以后付款，赊购；作为先付的部分款项”。

【同】as the result of, because of

on behalf of (阅读/完形)代表，为了

【例】Some students argue for computers on the behalf of students' career prospects.(99阅读)一些学生争辩，电脑对学生的职业前景是有帮助的。

【同】on sb's behalf

on board 在船(车，飞机)上

【例】Everybody on board was worried and we were curious to find out what had happened.(CNN)飞机上的人都很着急，大家都想了解出了什么事。

【易混】on board 是指“到船上”、“在船上”，“上火车”、“上飞机”；on the board是指“在会上讨论”。

on business 因公，因事

【例】Are you in town on business or for pleasure?你到这个小镇是出差还是来玩呢？

【易混】in business是指“经商”、“从商”、“在商界”，而on business是指“因公”、“办理事务”。

on condition that 在…条件下

【例】It is only on condition of perfect submission that I shall liberate you.只有在你绝对服从的情况下我才会放你。

【Tips】该短语后从句的谓语常用虚拟语气，should+动词原形，其中



should常可省略。

on cue 恰好在这时候

【例】Dawn breaks over Truman's street. On cue, comes the sound of birds.  
黎明唤醒杜鲁门大街，鸟叫声也恰时而至。

\*on every account/on all accounts (阅读)无论如何，总之

【例】On all accounts, you should finish your graduate thesis first.无论如何，你应该先完成你的毕业论文。

on guard 警惕，防范

【例】He's always jumpy and on guard.他总是很警惕，有点儿神经质。

on hand (翻译)在手边，临近

【例】Computers keep track of goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself.(94 翻译)电脑清楚存储的货物，手边的原料，甚至清楚生产过程本身。

on occasion (完形)有时，不时

【例】A shop keeper always runs a certain opportunity when he accepts a cheque and he is quite within his rights if on occasion, he refuses to do so.(87 完形)店主可能会有机会接收一张支票时，偶尔他拒绝这样做也是在他的权限之内。

on one's honor 以名誉担保

【例】On my honor, I will do my best, to do my duty to God and my country.  
(CNN)以名誉担保，我会尽全力为上帝和我的祖国尽职尽责。

on one's own (完形)独自地，独立地

【例】Look, the truth is I can do this on my own.(《老友记》)看，事实上我可以独立地做这件事。

\*on paper (阅读)

1.以书面的形式【例】The National Bioethics Advisory Commission (NBAC) has been working feverishly to put its wisdom on paper.(99 阅读)国家生物伦理学咨询委员会正要把他们的智慧以书面的形式表达出来。

2.理论上；表面上【例】Your plan looks good on paper, then when will you begin with it?你的计划从理论上看不错，那你打算什么时候开始实施呢？

3.在筹划中【例】The speech contest was cancelled when it was still on paper.演讲比赛还在筹划中就被取消了。

on purpose (词汇)故意，有意

【例】If it wasn't an accident, he must have done it on purpose.(85.53词汇)  
如果这不是一场事故，他肯定就会故意那么做了。

on schedule (词汇)按预定时间

【例】They keep telling us it is of utmost importance that our representative be sent to the conference on schedule.(90.47词汇)他们不停地告诉我们，我们派代表按约定时间参加会议是极其重要的。

on second thoughts 经重新考虑，一转念

【例】On second thoughts, we decided to adopt your proposal.经过重新考虑，我们决定采纳你的提案。

\*on short notice (词汇)在很短的时间内(突如其来，无充分的准备时间)

【例】Although I had been invited to the opening ceremony, I was unable to

attend on such short notice.(99.6 词汇)虽然我已被邀请参加开幕式，但因为太突然我不能参加。

**on the basis of** (阅读)根据，在…的基础上

【例】On the basis of their models, scientists are of the opinion that the climate of the world should be becoming cooler.(92.39 阅读)科学家根据他们的模拟，认为全球的气候应该会更冷。

**on the contrary** (阅读/完形/词汇)反之，正相反

【例】The mergers of telecom companies hardly seem to bring higher prices for consumers. On the contrary, the price of communications is coming down fast. (01阅读)电信公司的合并似乎几乎不会给消费者带来更高的价格，相反，通讯工具的价格在迅速下跌。

【Tips】on the contrary多位于句首，而to the contrary多位于句末。

**\*on the ground of** 根据…；以…为理由

【例】You have been ordered out of the province on the grounds of disturbing the peace.(《甘地传》)你因破坏和平而被勒令离开本省。

**\*on the ground(s) that** (阅读/词汇)以…为理由，由于

【例】The judge ruled that the evidence was inadmissible on the grounds that it was irrelevant to the issue at hand.(99.39 词汇)法官裁决，该证据不成立，因为它和现在这个问题无关。

**on the road** (阅读)在旅途中

【例】Troubles on the road are primarily caused by the behavior of the driver.(92.31 阅读)在旅途中遇到的麻烦主要是由司机的行为引起的。

**\*on the scale of...to** (阅读)按…比…的比例

【例】The map is on the scale of two inches to a mile.这幅地图是按2英寸比1英里的比例绘制的。

**on the side**

1.作为兼职【例】In order to pay his tuition, Bill has a job on the side.为了交学费，比尔找了一份兼职。

2.额外【例】Teresa bought some vegetables, and some fruits on the side.特莉莎买了一些蔬菜，另外还有一些水果。

**on the sly** 偷偷地，冷不防地

【例】Even after I was married and had children of my own, dad would slip me money on the sly.(《心灵鸡汤》)即便后来我结了婚，有了自己的孩子，爸爸还是经常偷偷地塞给我一些钱。

**on the spot** (阅读/词汇)当场，在现场

【例】The news item about the fire is followed by a detailed report made on the spot.(94.39 词汇)有关火灾的那则新闻之后是来自现场的详细报道。

**on the verge of** (词汇)接近于，濒于

【例】Jenny seems on the verge of saying something but doesn't know how to start.珍妮感觉像有些话要说，但不知道怎么开口。

**on the whole** (完形/翻译/词汇)总的来说

【例】On the whole such a conclusion can be drawn with a certain degree of confidence.(92.75 翻译)总的来说，得出这种结论是有一定程度的把握的。

【同】in general, in short

on top of 在…之上

【例】David was busy jumping up and down on top of the car, waving good-bye to the company.(《心灵鸡汤》)大卫忙着在车顶上跳着，向同伴们挥手告别。

once (and) for all (词汇)一劳永逸，限此一次

【例】It is naive to expect that any society can resolve all the social problems it is faced with once for all.(01.16词汇)期望任何社会能够一劳永逸地解决它所面临的社会问题，这是一种幼稚的想法。

once in a while 偶尔，有时

【例】Once in a while I do worry about the future.偶尔我的确会担心自己的未来。

once more 再一次，又一次

【例】The day after, Patrick went to the house once more and asked exactly the same question.(《新概念》)第二天，帕特里克又一次来到那所房子并问了完全一样的问题。

\*only if...(when) (阅读/完形/词汇)只有当…才，只有在…时才，只要

【例】Only if the nature of the aging process is better understood, the possibility of discovering a medicine that can block the fundamental process of aging seems very remote.(94.18 词汇)只有人们对衰老过程的本质有清楚的了解，否则要找到一种药物，从根本阻止这一衰老过程的可能性非常小。

\*open up (阅读)

1.开火，发动攻击【例】Don't open up without my order.没有我的命令不许开火。

2.加快速度(开车)【例】Jenny, open up, we are going to be late.詹尼，开快点儿，我们要迟到了。

3.扩展，伸展【例】We are discussing how to open up our operation.我们正在讨论怎样扩展业务。

4.展现，揭示【例】This insight opened up an entirely new way of perceiving and understanding human life.(03 翻译)这种见识为感知和理解人类生活揭示了一个全新的方法。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

- \_\_\_\_\_, we're only likely to see snow for six days a year, mainly in January and February. (BBC)  
A) In average      B) On average      C) To average      D) For average
- Trains were delayed \_\_\_\_\_ the bad weather.(《新概念》)  
A) on account of      B) with account of  
C) on account for      D) with account for
- \_\_\_\_\_ me and all the brothers who aren't here, I'd like to express our gratitude to you.(《浪漫风暴》)  
A) In behalf of      B) For behalf of      C) On behalf of      D) At behalf of

4. Our streets were the parking places for tanks and lorries, with soldiers marching \_\_\_\_\_.  
(BBC)  
A) on hand      B) on board      C) on guard      D) on paper
5. I'll be back \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow, even with this setback.(《七宗罪》)  
A) on schedule      B) for schedule      C) at schedule      D) with schedule
6. Under the Indian Constitution, discrimination \_\_\_\_\_ caste is illegal.(BBC)  
A) in the basis of      B) at the basis of      C) on the base of      D) on the basis of
7. Levin has consistently defended the company's rap music \_\_\_\_\_ expression.(97 阅读)  
A) on the ground of      B) on the verge of  
C) on the spot of      D) on the grounds of
8. He was clearly still on his teacher-kick, trying to educate Ace \_\_\_\_\_, like some favorite science experiment.(BBC)  
A) on the sly      B) on the spot      C) on the ground      D) on purpose
9. Cindy's family had been \_\_\_\_\_ disintegration(瓦解).(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) at the verge of      B) on the verge of  
C) on the ground of      D) on the grounds of
10. We traveled to all sorts of places and to countries I would never had gone to \_\_\_\_\_.  
(BBC)  
A) with my own      B) on my own      C) on paper      D) on short notice

【答案】1—5: BACCA      6—10: DDABB

**填空题:**

1. Events will be reported \_\_\_\_\_(在现场) mainly through satellites. (95.61 阅读)
2. You guys do a wonderful job \_\_\_\_\_(在很短时间内).(BBC)
3. It wasn't an accident. That window was broken \_\_\_\_\_(有意).(《新概念》)
4. \_\_\_\_\_(总的来说), ambitious students are more likely to succeed in their studies than are those with little ambition.(96.15 词汇)
5. His stories \_\_\_\_\_(展现) new worlds of the imagination.(《毕业生》)
6. Mr. Fujita always keeps some sake(日本清酒) \_\_\_\_\_(在手边) for special occasions.(《美国口语》)
7. You're as good in person as you are \_\_\_\_\_(表面上).(《老友记》)
8. You can get into serious trouble for plagiarism(剽窃), if you do it persistently and (大规模地).(BBC)
9. The space shuttle Columbia disintegrated over Texas on February 1, 2003, killing all seven astronauts \_\_\_\_\_(在船上).(CNN)
10. It is illegal to discriminate \_\_\_\_\_(以...为理由) sex, race or disability.(BBC)

【答案】1. on the spot    2. on short notice    3. on purpose    4. On the whole    5. open up  
6. on hand    7. on paper    8. on a large scale    9. on board    10. on the ground of

# Unit 18

**\*oppose...to/against** (阅读/翻译)以...反对, 以...与...对抗

【例】The author is strongly opposed to the practice of examinations at schools because some students are bound to fail.(95.64 阅读)作者强烈反对学校举行考试这种做法, 因为一些学生必定会通不过。

**originate from** (阅读/词汇)起源于, 产生

【例】The belief that education is indispensable to all children originated from the optimistic attitude of industrialized countries.(99.60 阅读)那种认为教育对所有儿童都必不可少的信念产生于工业国家的乐观态度。

**other than** (阅读/词汇)不同于, 除了

【例】Technically, any substance other than food that alters our bodily or mental functioning is a drug.(97阅读)从学术上讲, 除了食物以外, 任何可以改变我们人体或智力机能的物质都是药物。

【Tips】多用于否定词之后, 表“除了”之意时指不把所说的包括在内。

**out of** (阅读/完形/翻译)

1. 丧失, 失去 【例】It's humiliating to be done out of your job by a machine and there is no way to fight back.(89.64翻译)被一台机器抢了饭碗是很伤自尊的, 可你却没法还击。

2. 缺乏, 没有 【例】We could have done it yesterday, but we ran out of time. 我们昨天就应该做完的, 但我们没有时间。

**out of control** 失去控制

【例】The mine car was out of control and fell into the river.矿车失去控制, 掉进了河里。

**out of doors** 在户外

【例】When she went out of doors for a walk, she wore a sunbonnet.到户外散步时, 她戴了一顶太阳帽。

**\*out of hand** (阅读)

1. 无法控制 【例】Perhaps the situation calls for a “Be Kind to Other Drivers” campaign, otherwise it may get completely out of hand.(92 阅读)可能这种情况需要开展一个“对其他司机友好”的活动, 否则局面将无法控制。

2. 马上, 立刻 【例】Because of SARS, they rejected the idea of travelling out of hand.因为非典, 他们立刻打消了旅游的念头。

**out of step** 步调不一致, 不协调

【例】Rose's hat is out of step with the full dress.露斯的帽子和整套礼服不太协调。

**over and over (again)** 一再, 再三

【例】It wastes so much time to say the same words over and over again.一遍遍地说同样的话浪费了很多时间。

**owe to** (阅读/词汇)应该把...归功于; 把...归因于

【例】Some of the most important concepts in physics owe their success to these mathematical systems.(94.28 词汇)一些最重要的物理学概念归功于这些数学方法。

**pass away** (阅读)去世, 逝世

【例】The patriarchal system of the old family business are passing away. (96 阅读)老式家族企业的家长式体系正在走向灭亡。

**pass off** 中止, 停止

【例】The storm passed off in midnight. 午夜时分, 暴风雨停了下来。

**\*pass on** (阅读/词汇)继续下去; 传递下去

【例】According to Darwin, random changes that enhance a species' ability to survive are naturally selected and passed on to succeeding generations. (98.11 词汇)根据达尔文的说法, 随意性的改变将增强物种的生存能力, 并传递给下一代。

**pass out** (完形)失去知觉, 昏倒

【例】I got an airsickness and it made me nearly pass out. 我晕机了, 差点昏过去。

**\*pave the way for** (阅读)为...铺平道路; 为...做准备

【例】A long history of success may pave the way for further development. (00.53 阅读)长久的成功史可以为进一步的发展铺平道路。

**pay back** 偿还, 回报

【例】In time, all Sam's money was paid back in this way. (《新概念》)最终, 萨姆所有的钱都通过这种方式得到了偿还。

**pay off** (完形)

1. 还清(债), 给清工资(后遣散) 【例】You have to pay off your debt within a month. 你必须在一个月内还清债务。

2. 使...得益; 有报偿 【例】The hard work paid off very well at last. 艰苦的劳动最终取得了好的回报。

**pay up** 全部付清

【例】If you don't pay up the money, I'll take you to court. 如果你不付清这笔账, 我就到法院告你。

**persist in** (词汇)坚持不懈, 执意

【例】In spite of the fact that his initial experiments had failed, Prof. White persisted in his research. (94.5 词汇)尽管怀特教授最初的试验失败了, 但他仍然坚持他的研究。

**pick out** (阅读)

1. 挑出, 选出, 拣出 【例】Can you help me pick out an engagement ring for Monica? 你能帮我挑个订婚戒指给莫尼卡吗?

2. 辨认出, 分辨出 【例】We can pick out the voices of the twins now. 我们现在可以分辨出这对双胞胎的声音了。

**pick up** (阅读/词汇/完形)

1. 拾起, 捡起 【例】The little girl picked up the piece of waste paper and put it into the dustbin. 小女孩儿捡起那张废纸放进了垃圾箱里。

2. 增加, 改进 【例】Marty felt the board picked up speed. 玛蒂感觉到船在加速。

3. (车船)中途搭(人), 中途带(货) 【例】If Greg had tried harder to reach the opposite shore, we would not have had to pick him up in the boat. (90.51 词汇)如果格雷格更加努力地游到对岸, 我们就不会非让他搭我们的船了。

4.(偶然)得到; 获得, 学会【例】It does not take a lifelong acquaintance to pick up various software programs.(99阅读)没必要花一辈子的时间来学习各种软件程序。

\*play a role in (阅读)在...中起作用

【例】Electronic mail will soon play a dominant role in transmitting messages.(95.61 阅读)在传输信息方面, 电子邮件将很快起主导作用。

play with (阅读/翻译)以...为消遣, 玩弄

【例】In 400 A.D. Chinese children played with a fan-like toy that fell back to earth as rotation ceased. (87阅读)公元400年, 中国的小孩玩一种扇状的玩具, 当停止旋转这种玩具就会掉在地上。

\*plough through (阅读)

1.费力地通过...【例】The truck slowly ploughed through the mud.那辆卡车缓慢而费力地通过了泥潭。

2.费劲地阅读, 吃力地钻研【例】Their recipients lose interest as they plough through their papers.(04 阅读)当他们的收件人费力地阅读文件时, 他们会丧失兴趣。

\*point of view (阅读)观点

【例】From the evolutionary point of view, sudden forgetting may bring about adaptive consequences.(95.67 阅读)从进化的观点来看, 突然失去记忆力会导致生存适应问题。

point out 指出

【例】I'd like to point out some of the special features of this automobile factory.我想指出这个汽车厂的一些独特之处。

\*pour out (阅读)倾诉, 流出

【例】We must pour out a large stream of essential words.(00 阅读)我们必须很快想出来大量的基本词汇。

press on

1.重重地压在...上【例】Jack's responsibility pressed heavily on him.杰克身负重任。

2.加紧进行【例】Tom ordered his staff to press on the project.汤姆命令员工加紧进行那项工程。

\*prey on

1.捕食, 杀害【例】Gray wolves concentrate their efforts on preying on young animals.灰狼把力气都用在捕食幼兽上了。

2.折磨, 损害【例】The illness of her father preyed on her mind.父亲的疾病使她非常苦恼。

prior to (阅读)在...之前

【例】Nobody would offer any reward for his patent prior to that time.(93.43 阅读)那个时期以前没有人会给他专利品以奖励。

pull down (词汇)

1.拆掉; 把...从较高位置上拉下来【例】The house suddenly collapsed while it was being pulled down.(86.59词汇)那幢房子在被拆迁时突然倒塌了。

2.使虚弱, 拖垮【例】Don't be so tired, or you'll be pulled down.别太累了, 否则你会被拖垮的。



3.挣得，赚钱【例】You can pull down good wages if you work hard.如果你努力工作，就可以挣到大钱。

pull in (车)停下，进站，(船)到岸

【例】The express from Shanghai pulled in on time.从上海开来的特快列车准时进站了。

pull off 脱(帽，衣等)

【例】Don't pull off your sweater, or you may catch a cold.别脱毛衣，否则你会感冒的。

pull on 穿，戴

【例】David pulled a sweater on over his T-shirt.大卫在T恤外穿了一件毛衣。

pull out (词汇)

1.拔出，抽出，取出【例】The dentist said that if my tooth went worse I should have to have it pulled out.(85.44词汇)牙医说如果我的牙齿变得更糟的话，就应该拔掉它。

2.(车、船等)驶出【例】The train for Milan will pull out in ten minutes.开往米兰的火车还有10分钟就要开了。

pull up (使)停下

【例】She hears a truck pull up, and then a door open and close.(《马语者》)她听到一辆卡车停了下来，接着又听到一扇门打开又关上的声音。

\*push aside/away (阅读)

1.推开，推向一边【例】The new arrival is suddenly pushed aside by a man in a white coat, who rushes to the head of the line.(02 阅读)一个穿着白大衣的人突然将新来者推到一边，冲到队首。

2.排除，避免【例】They are trying to push aside all obstacles and difficulties to finish the task on time.他们正设法排除万难按时完成任务。

put across 解释清楚，说明

【例】I wanted to put across the general idea rather than the details.我只想把大体上的想法表达清楚，不想涉及细节。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

1. He was \_\_\_\_\_ using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans.(99 阅读)  
A) opposed to      B) opposed on      C) opposed upon      D) opposed at
2. Many substances \_\_\_\_\_ heroin or cocaine can also be poisonous. (97.59 阅读)  
A) rather than      B) other than      C) but for      D) expect for
3. That airplane got itself into a spin and came down, nose first, completely \_\_\_\_\_.(CNN)  
A) out of doors      B) out of step      C) out of control      D) out of door
4. The homeless remain \_\_\_\_\_ because they are allowed to remain there.(CNN)  
A) out of the door      B) on the open air      C) out of doors      D) at the open air
5. When matters get \_\_\_\_\_, action must be taken.(BBC)  
A) out of hand      B) out of the control      C) out of doors      D) out of the hand

6. She didn't \_\_\_\_\_ from heart disease. She had a heart attack and she survived quite well.(CNN)  
A) pass off      B) pass on      C) pass by      D) pass away
7. It is in the public schools that we find the full expression of society's understanding and the knowledge, hopes, and fears that are \_\_\_\_\_ to the next generation.(94 阅读)  
A) passed away      B) passed off      C) passed by      D) passed on
8. We'll start to pay our debts on a regular basis until we get out debt \_\_\_\_\_.(CNN)  
A) pay off      B) paid back      C) paid up      D) paid on
9. Look at your talk and \_\_\_\_\_ a few words or sentences which you can turn about and inject with humor.(02 阅读)  
A) pick up      B) pick out      C) look up      D) look out
10. The trade unions seemed to \_\_\_\_\_ corporations.(96.61 阅读)  
A) play a positive role in      B) play positive role in  
C) take positive role in      D) take a positive part at

【答案】1—5: ABCCA      6—10: DDBBA

#### 填空题:

1. Children will \_\_\_\_\_(玩弄) dolls equipped with personality chips.(01 翻译)
2. The vast number of teams and divisions create a lot of information to \_\_\_\_\_(费劲地阅读).(CNN)
3. The suicide of my wife \_\_\_\_\_(折磨, 损害) my mind, and created a sense of injustice in me.(《独领风骚》)
4. \_\_\_\_\_(在...之前) troop withdrawal, U.S. military strength in South Vietnam had risen above 541,000 men.(《阿甘正传》)
5. Just as the sun sets, the police emerge to \_\_\_\_\_(推开, 推向一边) the crowds, followed by the soldiers, who lower the flag from the pole.(CNN)
6. The writer will employ literary techniques to \_\_\_\_\_(说明) her ideas.(BBC)
7. Photography experts \_\_\_\_\_(指出) that the Apollo photographs were taken during the lunar day, and lit by the Sun.(BBC)
8. The court takes on the responsibility for enforcing the payment and the offender can end up in prison if he or she does not \_\_\_\_\_(全部付清).(BBC)
9. Superman's job was not to protect our city, but instead to \_\_\_\_\_(为...铺平道路) an amazing new era in this planet's history.(《超人》)
10. Popular initiatives do not \_\_\_\_\_(起源于) the Parliament or Government but from the citizens themselves.(CNN)

【答案】1. play with    2. plough through    3. preyed on    4. Prior to    5. push aside    6. put across    7. point out    8. pay up    9. pave the way for    10. originate from

# Unit 19

**put aside** (词汇) 储存, 保留

【例】A man has to make provision for his old age by putting aside enough money to live on when old.(95.23词汇)人们应该储存足够的钱, 为将来变老做准备。

**put away** (词汇)

1. 放好, 收好 【例】Tony, put away your toys before you go to bed. 托尼, 睡觉前把你的玩具收好。
2. 储存 【例】Jack puts away most of his wages each month. 杰克把每月的大多数工资都存了起来。

**put down** (听力/词汇)

1. 记下 【例】I have put down all the teacher's lectures. 我把老师所有的讲座都记下来了。
2. 放下 【例】He put down his heavy bag, and rested for a few minutes. 他把沉重的袋子放下, 休息了几分钟。
3. 镇压, 平定 【例】The government sent troops to put down the revolt. 政府派兵镇压起义。

**put forward** (阅读/词汇/翻译) 提出

【例】The existence of the giant clouds was virtually required for the Big Bang, first put forward in the 1920s, to maintain its reign as the dominant explanation of the cosmos.(98.72翻译)巨大的宇宙云的存在, 实际上是使二十世纪二十年代首创的大爆炸论得以保持其宇宙起源论主导地位不可或缺的。

**put in** (词汇) 靠岸, 入港

【例】Our ship put in at Bangkok and remains there for a week. 我们的轮船进入了曼谷港并在那儿停留了一周。

**put in for** 申请

【例】Henry said he'd like to put in for a position in that company. 亨利说他想在那家公司申请一个职位。

**put in order** 整理, 处理得井井有条

【例】I hope you all put your papers in order before we start the meeting. 我希望在开会以前你们都把文件整理就绪。

**put into effect** (翻译) 实行, 生效

【例】Biologists and social scientists are planning an appropriate program and putting it into effect.(00翻译)生物学家和社会学家正计划和实施一项合适的项目。

【同】**bring/carry into effect**

**put off** (词汇) 推迟, 推延

【例】The meeting was put off to 7 o'clock. 会议被推迟到七点举行。

**put on** (词汇)

1. 穿上, 戴上 【例】Put on your coat. It's cold outside. 穿上你的外套, 外面很冷。

- 2.上演【例】That comedy will be put on next week.那部喜剧片将在下周上映。
- 3.增加(体重)【例】You haven't put on weight at all.你的体重一点儿都没增加。

**put out** (词汇)

- 1.熄灭, 关(灯); 消灭【例】Jane put the light out and went to sleep.简关灯睡觉去了。
- 2.出版, 发布【例】The government put out a new statement last week.政府上周发布了一项新声明。
- 3.生产【例】The company puts out 20 new cars every week.这家公司每周生产二十辆轿车。

**put to use** (阅读)使用, 利用

【例】His patent could not be put to use for an unusually long time.(93.43阅读)他的专利不能无限期地使用。

**put up** (词汇)

- 1.提高(价格、速度等)【例】The price of the vegetables was putting up.蔬菜价格正在上涨。
- 2.为...提供食宿, 投宿【例】We can put you up for the weekend if you come.如果你周末过来, 我们可以为你提供食宿。
- 3.建造, 搭起【例】They were putting up a tent.他们在搭帐篷。
- 4.张贴【例】Jasper has put up 'No Parking' signs outside his gate, but these have not had any effect.贾斯珀把几块“禁止停车”的牌子贴在大门外边, 但这没起任何作用。

**put up with** (词汇)容忍, 忍受

【例】There are many inconveniences that have to be put up with when you are camping.(87.8 词汇)当你野营时, 你得忍受很多的不便。

**put/bring into operation** 使投入生产, 使运转

【例】The types of cars were put into operation four years ago.这些类型的汽车四年前就投入生产了。

**quite a few** 还不少, 有相当数目的

【例】They've been married for quite a few years.(《900句》)他们结婚已经多年了。

**quite a little** 相当多, 不少

【例】You've written quite a little there at the top of the page under Item 2. (CNN)你在这页顶部的第二条下面已经写了不少了。

**range from A to B**

- 1.在A和B之间变化或变动【例】Dormitories in our school range from two to six stories in height.我们学校宿舍的高度从两层到六层不等。
- 2.从A延伸到B【例】Our topics range from managing your work week to getting to know your neighbors etc.我们的话题由安排每周工作到如何认识邻居, 范围很广。

**rather than** (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)而不, 不顾

【例】We are taught that a business letter should be written in a formal style rather than in a personal one.(95.7词汇)我们学到: 商业信函应该用正式文

体书写而不是私人的形式。

**ready for** (阅读/完形)准备好, 使准备好

【例】When the U.S. space shuttle has accomplished its mission, it can be ready for another trip in about two weeks.(92 完形)美国航天飞机完成使命后, 它可以在大约两周之内准备好下一次旅行。

**\*reckon as/for/to be** (阅读)认为, 看作

【例】In science generally, however, the nineteenth century must be reckoned as the crucial period for this change in the structure of science.(01 阅读)然而, 从整个科学领域来看, 19 世纪应该被看作是科学结构变化的关键时期。

**reckon on** 依靠, 指望

【例】I was in trouble and reckoned on your support.我遇到了麻烦, 就指望你支持我了。

**reckon with**

1. 估计到, 预料到 【例】I had reckoned with the result before the game was over.比赛还没结束, 我就预料到它的结果了。

2. 处理, 对付 【例】The world community must reckon with cross-border terrorism.(CNN)国际社会必须应对跨国恐怖主义。

**refer to** (阅读/词汇/翻译/词汇)

1. 参考, 查阅 【例】You had better refer to the chart on page 31.你最好参阅一下31页上的那张图表。

2. 涉及, 提到 【例】The law I am referring to requires that everyone who owns a car has accident insurance.(90.41 词汇)我所提到的这种法律要求每个拥有汽车的人都要上事故保险。

**refer to...as** (翻译)把...称作, 把...当作

【例】The controversy is often conveniently referred to as "nature as nature." (90 翻译)这场争论经常被简便地称作“天性的本性”。

**relieve of** (阅读)

1. 减轻, 减少 【例】The Supreme Court's decisions on physician-assisted suicide carry important implications for how medicine seeks to relieve dying patients of pain and suffering.(02 阅读)高级法院关于医师援助性自杀的决议对于药物如何为生命垂危的病人减轻痛苦有很大的意义。

2. 免除(职务); 解除 【例】Four Los Angeles police officers were relieved of duty.(CNN)四名洛杉矶警察被解职。

**respond to** (阅读/词汇/翻译)做出反应; 响应

【例】Scientists need to respond forcefully to animal rights advocates.(03 阅读)科学家应该对动物保护者做出有力的响应。

**\*rest on/upon** (翻译)依靠, 依赖; 信赖

【例】The efficiency of its agriculture and industry rests upon the efforts of scientists and technologists of all kinds.(00 翻译)工农业生产效率的提高有赖于各行各业科技人员的努力。

**result from** (阅读/词汇)起因于, 因...而造成

【例】Every chemical change either results from energy being used to produce the change, or causes energy to be given off in some form.每种化学变化要么

源于产生变化的能量，要么使能量以某种形式得以释放。

**result in** (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译) 导致，结果是

【例】Using extremely different decorating schemes in adjoining rooms may result in disharmony and lack of unity in style. (01.17词汇) 在相邻的房间中使用极为不同的装饰方案会导致风格上的不和谐及缺乏一致感。

**\*return to** (听力/阅读/完形)

1. 回过头来谈(考虑) 【例】We'll return to the subject at the end of our discussion. 我们将在讨论结束时回过头来考虑这个问题。

2. 恢复 【例】Am I suggesting that we should return to the preindustrial mode of production or to nineteenth-century "free enterprise" capitalism? (93 阅读) 我在建议我们应恢复到工业化前的生产模式或回到十九世纪“自由企业”资本主义时期吗？

**ring off** 挂断电话

【例】The caller rang off while Gloria was talking. 格洛里亚还没说完，打电话的人就把电话挂了。

**ring up** 打电话给

【例】Kevin rang me up and complained about his miseries. 凯文打电话给我，抱怨他的不幸。

**\*root (...) in** (阅读) 根源在于，使...在...中生根

【例】The astonishing distrust of the news media isn't rooted in inaccuracy or poor reportorial skills but in the daily clash of world views between reporters and their readers. (01 阅读) 令人惊讶的是，读者不相信新闻媒体根源不在报导有误或报导技术不好，而是由于记者与读者之间存在世界观方面的日常冲突。

**rub out** 擦掉，拭去

【例】I handed him a rubber to rub out the pencil marks on his notebook. (CNN) 我递给他一块橡皮，让他擦掉笔记本上的铅笔字迹。

**rule out** 把...排除在外；排除...的可能性

【例】Being on a budget does not mean that we rule out romance. (BBC) 我们节省开支并不意味着把浪漫排除在外。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

- The New Year provides a unique opportunity for people to \_\_\_\_\_ time for personal growth and reflection. (BBC)  
A) put down      B) put away      C) put aside      D) put forward
- Mostly, the little money we had was \_\_\_\_\_ for my girls' future. (《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) put forward      B) put aside      C) put away      D) lay aside
- After their marriage, did they \_\_\_\_\_ a transfer so that they could be assigned to the same city? (CNN)  
A) put down      B) put forward      C) apply to      D) put in for
- Because of the bad weather, the match has been \_\_\_\_\_ until next week. (《新概念》)  
A) put on      B) delayed off      C) put forward      D) put off

5. Francesca \_\_\_\_\_ her cigarette and suddenly gets an idea.(《廊桥遗梦》)  
A) put out      B) put in      C) put down      D) put off
6. You may have certain skills or talents that you would like to \_\_\_\_\_ in the course of your volunteering.(BBC)  
A) put into effect      B) put to use      C) put forward      D) put up
7. Our ears can \_\_\_\_\_ very high levels of noise for very short periods of time.(BBC)  
A) put up with      B) put up      C) put down      D) put off
8. When at four, a child's language differs from that of his parents in style grammar.(93 阅读)  
A) other than      B) rather than      C) instead      D) but for
9. Customers might be \_\_\_\_\_ their disasters through lawsuits in 1980s. (99.51 阅读)  
A) resulted in      B) relieved of      C) responded to      D) referred to
10. You can \_\_\_\_\_ the pencil marks of the original drawing or keep them on to show the original house underneath.(BBC)  
A) rule out      B) rub down      C) rule off      D) rub out

【答案】1—5: CCDDA      6—10: BABBD

**填空题:**

1. Nothing could persuade me to \_\_\_\_\_(恢复) the kind of life Kelsey used to advocate and I once enjoyed: 12-hour working days and pressured deadlines.(01 阅读)
2. Mothers \_\_\_\_\_ inadequately \_\_\_\_\_(做出反应) children's attempts to speak.(93.32 阅读)
3. The president of the Federation said later that such behavior could \_\_\_\_\_(导致) the suspension of the team for at least three years.(92 阅读)
4. The personal mailshot is \_\_\_\_\_(认为, 看作) a good way of getting a few more bodies into the polling booths.(BBC)
5. His mind was \_\_\_\_\_(使准备好) the Unpredictable.(99 阅读)
6. Average daily sunshine hours\_\_\_\_six \_\_\_\_ (在 A 和 B 之间变化或变动) eight in the wetter months to as many as ten hours during the dry months.(BBC)
7. Over the years, I dated \_\_\_\_\_(有相当数目的) guys I liked—I was even engaged once.(《心灵鸡汤》)
8. I am confident the economic program we have \_\_\_\_\_(使投入生产, 使运转) will protect the needy.(CNN)
9. It is not clear that any of the ideas being examined have gone into effect or will ultimately be \_\_\_\_\_(实行, 生效).(CNN)
10. If any man here does not agree with me, he should \_\_\_\_\_(提出) his own plan for improving the living conditions of these people.(94.34 词汇)

【答案】1. return to    2. respond, to    3. result in    4. reckoned to be    5. ready for    6. range from, to    7. quite a few    8. put into operation    9. put into effect    10. put forward



# Unit 20

run down

- 1.撞倒, 停掉, 撞沉【例】The little kid was run down by a truck while he was crossing the road.一个小孩在过马路时被一辆卡车撞倒了。
- 2.追捕, 追获, 追查出【例】After hunting for him for over a month, the police finally ran the escaped prisoner down in a pub.警方经过一个多月的搜寻, 最终在一家酒吧里将越狱者抓获。

\*run dry (翻译)干涸

【例】The supply of oil can be shut off unexpectedly at time, and in any case, the oil wells will all run dry in thirty years or so at the present rate of use.(91.71 翻译)石油供应可能随时会被切断, 然而不管怎样, 以目前这种消费速度, 只需 30 年左右, 所有的油井都会枯竭。

run for (阅读)竞选

【例】He is entitled to run for public office. (91阅读)他有资格竞选公务员。

run into (词汇)撞上, 偶然碰见

【例】We run into Gore from time to time in the street.我们在大街上偶尔会碰见戈尔。

run off 复印, 打印

【例】Could you run me off twenty copies of the agenda?你把日程表给我复印二十份好吗?

\*run out (阅读)

- 1.用光; 耗尽【例】The hot water has run out, so I can't have a bath now.热水已经用光了, 所以我现在不能洗澡。
- 2.到期, 期满【例】The reason for its inquiry is that the BBC's royal charter runs out in 1996 and it must decide whether to keep the organization as it is, or to make changes.(96阅读)咨询的原因是: BBC广播公司的皇家契约于 1996 年到期, 因此必须决定广播公司是保持原样还是要改革。

run out of 用完, 用尽, 耗尽

【例】We may run out of money, but we will never run out of hope.(CNN)我们可能会花光钱, 但决不会耗尽希望。

run over (词汇)

- 1.溢出, 满出, 超出限度【例】Although Professor Green's lectures usually ran over the fifty minute period, none of his students even objected as they found his lectures both informative and interesting.(97.11词汇)虽然格林教授的演讲经常超过50分钟, 可没有一个学生抗议, 因为他们觉得他的演讲涉及面广, 饶有趣味。
- 2.略读, 浏览; 略述【例】Do all the actors need to run over their parts again?所有的演员都需要把自己的台词再过一遍吗?
- 3.碾过【例】A woman who was out walking her dog was run over by a car.一辆汽车撞倒并碾过一个遛狗的女人。

run short 用完, 耗尽

【例】Many people worry that food supplies run short and prices soar.(CNN)

很多人都担心食品供应短缺和物价飞涨。

**\*scale down** (词汇)按比例缩减

【例】Fuel scarcities and price increases prompt automobile designers to scale down the largest models and to develop completely new lines of small cars and trucks.(99.40 词汇)燃料短缺和价格上涨促使汽车设计者们减少大型车辆而发展全新的小型汽车和卡车生产线。

**scrape through** (词汇)擦过，勉强通过

【例】The bars of the fence are so close together that I don't know how our dog is able to scrape through them.篱笆的栅栏很密，我真不知道我们的狗是怎么挤过去的。

**see through**

1.看穿，识破【例】I am simply underestimating children's ability to see through these biases.(GMAT)我只是低估了孩子们看穿这些偏见的 ability。

2.帮助到底，坚持到底【例】We'll see you safely through the difficulty.我们会帮你平安渡过难关。

【Tips】该短语不能用进行时态。

**see to** (词汇)

1.注意【例】See to it that you include in the examination paper whatever questions they didn't know how to answer last time.(00.16词汇)请注意你的测验试卷中要包括所有那些他们上次答不上来的问题。

2.负责，照料【例】These officers will see to it that you are on your way as soon as possible.(《象人》)这些军官会负责让你们尽快上路。

3.修理【例】The machine is out of order; get a mechanic to see to it.这台机器坏了，叫技工修理一下。

【Tips】to是介词，后面用名词或代词。

**\*see with half an eye** 一目了然

【例】I saw with half an eye that all was over.我一看就知道一切都完了。

**send for**

1.派人去请，召唤【例】The old man pronounced it was needless to send for a doctor.老人断言没有必要派人去请大夫。

2.索取，订购【例】It is convenient to send for electronic greeting cards on the Internet.在网上订购电子贺卡很方便。

**send in** (阅读/完形)呈报，提交，送来

【例】I read about a poetry contest and I decided to send in my poem.(85完形)我得知有个诗歌竞赛，想把我的诗歌送上去。

**send out** (阅读)

1.发送(信函，货物等)【例】When Career Site's agent sends out messages to those who have signed up for its service, it includes only three potential jobs.(04阅读)当职业网站的代理系统给登记过的人发邮件时，只包含三种可能的工作职位。

2.发出(声音等)【例】Insensitivity of the mother to these signals dulls the interaction because the child gets discouraged and sends out only the obvious signals.(93阅读)母亲对信号的迟钝削弱了母子间的互动，因为孩子会变得沮丧，并且只发出明显的信号。

**serve as** (阅读/词汇) 作为, 用作

【例】Production and consumption should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from ruling man.(93阅读)生产和消费应该只能作为达到这一结果的手段, 并应防止人类被其控制。

**serve sb. right** 活该; 罪有应得

【例】People were satisfied to see that the punishment served the killer right. 看到凶手得到了应有的惩罚, 人们很满意。

**set about** (词汇) 开始, 着手

【例】The lady set about her house work after breakfast. 那位女士吃完早餐后开始做家务。

**set aside** (阅读)

1. 挑出, 拨出, 留出 【例】We set aside wilderness areas and wildlife reserves to allow animals and growing things to develop naturally.(89阅读)我们留出荒地和野生保护区让动植物自由发展。

2. 忽视, 不理睬 【例】The girl burst out a cry for being setting aside. 因为没人理会她, 那个小女孩儿一下子哭了起来。

**set back** 推迟, 延缓, 阻碍

【例】The bad weather will set back our building plans. 糟糕的天气将使我们的建房计划推迟。

**set down**

1. 卸下, 放下 【例】Marty set down the Coke on top of the fridge and bent down to pick the orange up.(《回到未来》)马蒂把可乐放在冰箱上弯腰捡起了桔子。

2. 记下, 记入 【例】I have set down my ideas on paper. 我已经把自己的想法写在纸上了。

**set fire to** 点燃

【例】We haven't found the one who set fire to the storage. 我们还没有查出是谁放火烧的仓库。

**set forth** 阐明, 陈述

【例】Everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth in this declaration. 这份声明宣布人人都享有一切权利和自由。

**set free** 释放

【例】The slaves were set free and got freedom again. 奴隶们被释放了, 重新获得了自由。

**set off** (词汇)

1. 出发, 动身 【例】Before the students set off, they spent much time setting a limit to the expenses of the trip.(93.16词汇)在动身前, 学生们花了很多时间对旅行的费用做出限制。

2. 引起, 使发生 【例】The landslides were set off by the earthquake. 山崩是由地震引起的。

**set out** (阅读/词汇)

1. 陈列, 显示 【例】The goods for sale are set out there. 待售商品被陈列在那里。

2. 动身, 起程 【例】They set out early in the forenoon.(《简·爱》)他们上午

很早就动身出发了。

set out to 打算, 着手

【例】The journalist immediately set out to obtain these important facts.(《新概念》)记者立刻着手获取这些重要实情。

set up (阅读/词汇)

1. 创立, 建立, 树立【例】He moved to San Francisco and set up a laboratory there.他搬到了旧金山, 并在那里建立了一个实验室。

2. 资助, 扶持【例】The young man was set up in business by a relative.那个年轻人靠亲戚资助做起了生意来。

\*set/put in motion (阅读/翻译)

1. 使运转, 开始转动【例】Probably there is not one here who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion a complex train of reasoning. (93.75)在座的诸位中, 大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动。

2. 开始工作【例】The whole organization has been put in motion.整个组织开始工作了。

settle down (词汇)定居, 过安定的生活

【例】California attracted a lot of people to settle down there.加利福尼亚吸引了很多人到那里定居。

shed light on (阅读)阐明, 使...被充分理解

【例】The knowledge of one field can shed light on the studies of other fields.某一领域的知识可以解释其他领域的研究。

show in (词汇)领入

【例】A waiter opens the door and shows her in.一个服务生打开门, 把她领进了餐厅。

show off (词汇)炫耀, 卖弄

【例】I don't think it's wise of you to show off your greater knowledge in front of the director, for it may offend him.(98.23词汇)我认为在主管面前炫耀自己懂得更多是不明智的, 因为这可能会冒犯他。

show up (阅读/词汇)

1. 露出, 显出【例】Don't let your remark show up your uneasiness.别让你的话语显露出你的不安。

2. 出席, 到场【例】Most of her clients spend \$12 to \$50 weekly, but last month two longtime customers suddenly stopped showing up.(04阅读)她的多数顾客每周消费12至15美元, 但上个月两个老顾客突然就不光顾了。

shut out 排除

【例】You should shut out all wicked thoughts from your mind.你应排除一切邪念。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

1. Although helium is the second most abundant element in the Universe, our supplies could by the end of this century.(BBC)  
A) run dry      B) run into      C) run out      D) run over
2. Electricity was rationed to 11 hours a day and was due to \_\_\_\_\_ at Christmas.(BBC)  
A) run over      B) run out      C) run into      D) run dry
3. It was just so strange to \_\_\_\_\_ him in the middle of the California woods!(BBC)  
A) run into      B) run out      C) run over      D) run dry
4. Perhaps we need to \_\_\_\_\_ our expectations, and refocus on the small and important things in our lives.(BBC)  
A) scrape through      B) see to      C) scale down      D) run out
5. She was always able to \_\_\_\_\_ it that the money was there for whatever he needed it for.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) pay attention on      B) see on      C) scale down      D) see to
6. Luckily the girls managed to \_\_\_\_\_ a pretty nasty ordeal without any really serious injuries—other than the broken leg.(BBC)  
A) run over      B) scrape over      C) scrape through      D) run through
7. Any photos you'd like to \_\_\_\_\_ this page should be in jpg format.(BBC)  
A) send in      B) send out      C) set about      D) send for
8. Hester has again \_\_\_\_\_ the worsted mat and is trying on the bridal veil.(《红字》)  
A) set back      B) set aside      C) set down      D) set about
9. The disaster has \_\_\_\_\_ development in Central America by 20 years.(CNN)  
A) set aside      B) set back      C) set down      D) set about
10. If no legal cause for imprisonment is shown that party ought to be \_\_\_\_\_ or bailed.(BBC)  
A) set off      B) set out      C) set free      D) set forth

【答案】1—5: ABACD      6—10: CDBBC

**填空题:**

1. When you did not \_\_\_\_\_(出席, 到场), I called the garage to ask if there were any problems, and they told me that you had not yet picked up the car.(《心灵鸡汤》)
2. She holds up her finger to \_\_\_\_\_(炫耀, 卖弄) her engagement ring.(《老友记》)
3. New medical research could help \_\_\_\_\_(阐明, 使...被充分理解) the cause of two serious and common eating disorders: anorexia(厌食) and bulimia(易饿病).(CNN)
4. He has often dreamed of retiring in England and planned to \_\_\_\_\_(定居, 过安定的生活) in the country.(《新概念》)
5. Responsible society outside our solar system is keeping an eye on us to see that we don't (使运转, 开始转动) a chain reaction that might have unexpected effects for outside our solar system.(89 阅读)
6. When I \_\_\_\_\_(打算, 着手) create Moss 865, do you think it just happened overnight?(《老友记》)
7. The local health organization is reported to have been \_\_\_\_\_(创立, 建立) twenty-five years ago when Dr. Audon became its first president.(93.2 词汇)
8. And in every sense, they follow the traditions and standards \_\_\_\_\_(阐明, 陈述) by their ancestors.(BBC)
9. The arsonist(纵火犯) confessed that he \_\_\_\_\_(点燃) six businesses.(《美国口语》)

10. It is believed that today's pop music \_\_\_\_\_(作为, 用作) a creative force by stimulating the thinking of its listeners.(95.9 词汇)

【答案】 1. show up    2. show off    3. shed light on    4. settle down    5. set in motion    6. set out to    7. set up    8. set forth    9. set fire to    10. serves as

# Unit 21

## \*shut up (阅读)

1.住口【例】Shut up! I am not like what you said at all!住口！我一点儿都不像你所说的那样！

2.关闭，打烊；监禁【例】We are shut up in schools and college recitation rooms for 10 or 15 years and come out at last with a bellyful of words and do not know a thing.(04 阅读)我们被关闭在学校和大学课堂里长达 10 年或 15 年，最后出来时满腹经纶，却一无所知。

side by side 肩并肩，一个挨一个

【例】Standing side by side, we waited for the final result.我们肩并肩地站着，等待最后的结果。

side with (阅读/翻译)支持，站在…的一边

【例】As personal injury claims continue as before, some courts are beginning to side with defendants.(99阅读)尽管人们依然和以前一样还继续为产品所造成的人身伤害提出索赔，但有些法院已开始站在被告这一边。

\*single out (阅读)选出，挑出

【例】Among the many shaping factors, I would single out the country's excellent elementary schools.(96 阅读)在许多形成因素中，我要特别提到美国优良的小学教育。

\*sink in (阅读)渗进去；被理解

【例】The full import of this vote may take a while to sink in.(97 阅读)这一表决的全部含义可能需要一段时间才能理解。

sit for 参加

【例】Is there anybody out there who's planning to sit for GRE?这里有没有人打算参加美国研究生入学考试？

sit in 列席，旁听

【例】The schoolmaster sat in the meeting, but didn't say a single word.校长参加了那个会议，但没有发言。

sit up 迟睡，熬夜

【例】They sat up last night and felt sleepy in the morning.他们昨晚熬了一夜，早上觉得很困。

\*slip out (词汇)被泄漏，不慎说出，被溜走

【例】In an hour's time I had done the work to my satisfaction; I slipped out unnoticed.(86.53 词汇)一小时内我满意地完成了工作，然后悄悄溜走了。

\*soak up (阅读)吸收，摄取

【例】One place where children soak up A characteristics is school, which is, by its very nature, a highly competitive institution.(95 阅读)学校是培养 A 型性格孩子的地方之一，就其本质而言，学校是一个高度竞争的机构。

sooner or later (阅读)迟早，早晚

【例】You'll wise up to what is going on here sooner or later.你迟早会了解到这里的情况。



**speculate about/on** (阅读)推断, 推测

【例】Scientists shouldn't neglect to speculate on unpredictable things.  
(99.68阅读)科学家不应该忽略推测不可预知的事情。

**speed up** (阅读/词汇/完形)使加速

【例】Although we had told them not to keep us waiting, they made no attempt to speed up deliveries.(92.22词汇)虽然我们已告知他们不要让我们总是等待,但他们却无意加速送货。

**\*spread over** (阅读)传遍, 遍布, 覆盖

【例】The economy is spread over so many states and involves so many international corporations in a country as large as ours.(99 阅读)对于一个和我国一样大的国家来说,经济已遍布许多州,涉及到那么多的跨国公司。

**stand by** (词汇)

1.支持,帮助,站在一边【例】His parents will stand by him whatever happens.  
无论如何,他的父母都会支持他。  
2.袖手旁观【例】How can you stand by and let her treat her cat like that?她那样虐待她那只猫,你怎么能袖手旁观呢?

**stand for** (阅读)代替,代表,意味着

【例】This book stands for reason itself.(96阅读)这本书代表理性本身。

**stand out** (阅读/词汇)突出,显眼

【例】The skyscraper stands out against the blue sky.(87.1词汇)摩天大楼在蓝天的衬托下很显眼。

**stand up** (阅读)

1.站起来【例】It is nothing for a strong schoolboy to elbow an elderly woman aside in the dash for the last remaining seat on the tube or bus, much less stand up and offer his seat to her.(89阅读)一名身强力壮的男学生为了地铁或公车上最后的坐位而把上了年纪的妇女挤到一边已不算稀奇,更不用说站起来让座了。  
2.(论点,证据等)站得住脚【例】The scientist's presumption can never stand up at all.这位科学家的推测根本站不住脚。  
3.耐用【例】My bike has already stood up for ten years.我那辆自行车已经用了十年了。

**stand up for** (阅读)为...辩护,维护

【例】Young men should stand up for younger women.(89阅读)年轻男子应该维护更年轻的女子。

**stand up to** 勇敢地面对,坚持抵抗,经得起

【例】You have to stand up to your life for good or for evil.你必须勇敢面对你的人生,不论好坏。

**stare at** 盯住,凝视

【例】It's not polite to stare at foreigners.盯着外国人看是不礼貌的。

**start from scratch** 从头做起,从零开始

【例】I know nothing about this trade so I have to start from scratch.我对这个行业一无所知,所以我得从头做起。

**\*start with** (阅读/翻译)作为开始

【例】For any job search, you should start with a narrow concept—what you

think you want to do—then broaden it.(04 阅读)搜寻任何工作时,你应该从一个有限的范围开始——比如你认为你自己想干什么——然后再扩大范围找。

step by step 逐步

【例】He built step by step, whether friendships or opportunities.无论是友谊还是财富,都是他逐步建立起来的。

step in 插入,介入

【例】Gore can step in and take control of the reconstruction effort.戈尔可以介入,并掌管重建工作。

\*step into (词汇)

1.进入【例】Watch out and don't step into the general manager's office until it is your turn to have an interview with him.(85.26 词汇)在没轮到你和总经理会晤时,注意不要进入他的办公室。

2.代替某人【例】When the star got sick, his understudy stepped into his part.这位明星生病时,他的替角就会顶替他。

step up (翻译)提高,加快,加紧

【例】Governments are increasingly compelled to interfere in these sectors in order to step up production and ensure that it is utilized to the best advantage.(00翻译)政府越来越被迫要对这些部门进行干预,以提高生产,确保发挥最佳效益。

stick out

1.伸出,突出【例】The dentist asked me to stick out my tongue.牙医让我把舌头伸出来。

2.坚持到底;继续【例】The suspect stuck out that he was guiltless.这个嫌疑犯坚持认为自己无罪。

stick to (阅读/词汇)坚持;忠于;信守

【例】People in small towns still stick to old discipline and standards. (91.34 阅读)小城镇的人们仍然固守着旧的规则。

【Tips】词组中的to为介词,其后接名词。

\*stumble on/upon/across (阅读/词汇)偶然发现,偶然遇到

【例】My favorite radio song is the one I first heard on a thick 1923 Edison disc I stumbled upon at a garage sale.(01.22 词汇)我最喜欢的广播歌曲,是从一张我偶然一次在家庭旧货市场上碰到的 1923 年爱迪生发明的唱盘上第一次听到的。

subject to (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)

1.取决于...的,受...支配的【例】Every plan is subject to change.每一个计划都依变化而定。

2.使服从;使遭受【例】Some people think that talented children "burn themselves out" in the early years, and, therefore, are subjected to failure. (90 阅读)有些人认为聪明的儿童早期就很出色的话,那么将来就会遭受失败。

suffer from (阅读/词汇)

1.患病;遭受【例】Having been isolated on a remote island, with little work to occupy them, the soldiers suffered from boredom and low spirits.(00.11 词

汇) 战士们呆在一个与世隔绝的偏僻孤岛上, 无所事事, 他们因寂寞和无聊而痛苦, 情绪低落。

2. 忍受, 忍耐【例】Billions of people suffer from water shortage in the world. 世界上有数十亿人在经受着缺水之苦。

sum up 总结, 概括

【例】Please sum up what you said just now.(《900句》) 请把你刚才说的话总结一下。

summon up 鼓起(勇气), 奋起; 唤起

【例】The wounded soldier summoned up his spirit and dashed forward again. 那个受伤的士兵振作精神, 又冲了上去。

\*sweep in/into (阅读) 以明显多数票上台执政

【例】Foreign-made cars and textiles were sweeping into the domestic market.(00 阅读) 外国制造的汽车和纺织品大量涌入国内市场。

take account of 考虑到

【例】What should I take account of on choosing a MP3 player? 挑选 MP3 播放机时我应该注意些什么?

【同】take into account, take into consideration

take advantage of (阅读/词汇) 利用

【例】Telecom infrastructures needed to take full advantage of the Internet.(01 阅读) 电信机构需要充分利用因特网。

【Tips】表“利用”之意时, 其后只能指物; 而表“欺骗”之意时, 其后只能接人。

【同】make use of, avail oneself of

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

- Jack and Rose lie \_\_\_\_\_ on what was the vertical face of the hull, gripping the railing, which is now horizontal.(《泰坦尼克号》)  
A) side by side      B) side in side      C) little by little      D) by and by
- The Jews were uniquely \_\_\_\_\_ for the worst possible persecution.(BBC)  
A) slipped out      B) singled out      C) soaked up      D) stood out
- The boy \_\_\_\_\_ of the room and headed for the swimming pool without his parents' consent.(91.9 词汇)  
A) singled out      B) soaked up      C) slipped out      D) stood out
- Deforestation can have a big impact as upland forests can \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of water.(BBC)  
A) soak up      B) soak out      C) slip out      D) speed out
- You feel quite frustrated, because you're seeing people who you know \_\_\_\_\_ are going to die.(CNN)  
A) sooner or later      B) sooner and later      C) early and late      D) late or early
- It was during the same time that the communications revolution \_\_\_\_\_, beginning with transport, the railway, and leading on through the telegraph, the telephone and radio.(02 完形)  
A) speculate about      B) speculate on      C) speed over      D) speeded up

7. Experts fear the virus will continue to \_\_\_\_\_ the weekend as home computer users check their e-mail.(CNN)  
A) spread out    B) soak up    C) slip out    D) spread over
8. Forgetting clearly aids orientation in time, since old memories weaken and the new tend to \_\_\_\_\_.(95 阅读)  
A) stand up    B) stand by    C) stand out    D) stand up to
9. Ross, I think we should \_\_\_\_\_ the routine, we don't want to look stupid!(《老友记》)  
A) stick out    B) stick to    C) step up    D) stick for
10. Care should be taken to decrease the length of time that one is \_\_\_\_\_ loud continuous noise.(94.27 词汇)  
A) entitled to    B) suffered from    C) opposed on    D) subjected to 略

【答案】1—5: ABCAA    6—10: DDCBD

### 填空题:

1. Hunting for a job late last year, lawyer Gant Redmon \_\_\_\_\_(偶然发现) CareerBuilder, a job database on the Internet.(04 阅读)
2. This haunted young lady \_\_\_\_\_(鼓起) the courage to take the stand, tell what she saw that horrible night.(《天生杀人狂》)
3. George \_\_\_\_\_(利用) the fine weather to do a day's work in his garden.(87.29 词汇)
4. Doctors' surgeries are full of people \_\_\_\_\_(患病, 遭受) illnesses caused by pollution.(89 阅读)
5. Grandpa \_\_\_\_\_(加快, 加紧) to my grandmother's casket(棺材) and, taking a shaky breath, he began to sing to her.(《心灵鸡汤》)
6. He bent over, \_\_\_\_\_(伸出) his hand and said, "How are you doing young man?"(CNN)
7. Holding hands with Virginia, he walked down, \_\_\_\_\_(逐步), until they reached the bottom.(《心灵鸡汤》)
8. I am a lawyer: I'm not afraid to \_\_\_\_\_(为...辩护, 维护) the inevitable and basic rights of myself and all others.(《心灵鸡汤》)
9. African educational authorities should revise and reform the content of education in the area of the curricular to \_\_\_\_\_(考虑到) the African environment, child development and cultural heritage.(BBC)
10. Beautiful words \_\_\_\_\_(总结, 概括) the world and lodge themselves in your head.(BBC)

【答案】1. stumbled across    2. summoned up    3. took advantage of    4. suffering from    5. stepped up    6. stuck out    7. step by step    8. stand up for    9. take account of    10. sum up

## Unit 22

take after (词汇)与...相象

【例】Young Tom takes after his father.(《新概念》)小汤姆长得像他父亲。

take apart 拆卸

【例】He gave me lectures on how to take a gun apart.他给我讲解如何拆卸

枪支。

**take away** (词汇/完形)消除, 使消失

【例】The doctor gave me some tablets to take away the pain.医生给我开了些止痛的药。

**take charge of** 担任, 负责

【例】The headmaster appointed a dean to take charge of student affairs.校长任命了一名教务主任来负责学生事务。

**take delight in** 以…为乐

【例】My naughty younger brother takes delight in vexing me.我那淘气的弟弟以惹我生气为乐。

**take down** (词汇)记下, 写下

【例】The telephonist quickly took down a phone number.话务员很快记下了一个电话号码。

**take effect** (阅读)生效, 起作用

【例】It will take thousands of years for the inertia of the earth's climate to take effect.(92.39阅读)地球气候的惯性需要数千年才会起作用。

**take in** (阅读/词汇)

1.接受, 吸收【例】A typical trend of businesses today is to take in more foreign funds.(01.63阅读)现今商业的一个典型趋势就是吸收更多的外资。

2.了解, 理解【例】The students could not take in the teacher's meanings.学生们无法理解老师的意思。

3.欺骗【例】Bob was completely taken in by the robber's disguise.(91.24词汇)鲍勃完全被强盗的伪装所蒙骗了。

**take into account/consideration** (词汇/翻译)考虑到

【例】All the objectives to be attained should be taken into account before starting a new project.(86.65词汇)在开始一项新的项目之前, 必须把所有要达到的目标考虑进去。

**take on** (词汇)

1.呈现, 具有, 装出【例】The scene takes on a sad beauty.这场景有一种忧伤的美。

2.接收乘客【例】The bus stopped to take on some school children.公共汽车停下来让一些学生们上车。

3.承担, 从事【例】He wasn't asked to take on the chairmanship of the society, being considered insufficiently popular with all members.(98.9词汇)大家不让他承担社团主席一职是因为他在会员里面不很受欢迎。

**\*take on/upon oneself** (阅读)承担, 开始做

【例】Should one country take upon itself the role of “defending competition”? (01 阅读)一个国家是否应该自行承担“保护竞争”的角色?

**take one's cue from** 学…的样, 听…的劝告

【例】To be cool, many boys take their cue from the band Backstreet Boys.为了扮酷, 很多男孩都模仿“后街男孩”。

**take one's time** 不急不忙, 从容进行

【例】We know this is difficult. Just take your time and look again.我们知道这很难, 你慢慢来, 再看一遍吧。

**take over** (阅读/词汇)接管, 接办

【例】In the 1980s, Semiconductor industry in the U.S. had been taken over by foreign enterprises in the domestic market.(00阅读)20世纪80年代, 美国的半导体工业在国内市场上已经被外企所接管。

**take pains** (词汇)尽力, 煞费苦心

【例】One reason for the successes of Asian immigrants in the U.S. is that they have taken great pains to educate their children.(94.33词汇)在美国的亚洲移民获得成功的一个原因在于他们花很大心血去教育自己的孩子。

**take part in** (阅读)参加

【例】His team would no longer take part in international games.(92.42阅读)他的团队不能再参加国际性的比赛了。

**\*take pride in** (阅读/翻译)以...为自豪; 对...感到满意(或愉快)

【例】Clearly, this was a person who took considerable pride in personal appearance.(88.61 翻译)显然, 这是个对自己的仪表感到相当自豪的人。

**\*take root** (翻译)

1.建立, 确立【例】Genuine democracy will take root in our country.我国将建立起真正的民主。

2.生根, 扎根【例】The Greeks assumed that the structure of language had some connection with the process of thought, which took root in Europe.(04.61 翻译)希腊人认为语言结构和思维过程之间存在某种联系, 这一观点在欧洲扎下了根。

**take shape** 成形

【例】The plan began to take shape a few weeks after Election Day.这项计划在选举日之后的几个星期里开始成形。

**take the place of** 代替

【例】Electric trains have taken the place of steam trains.电动火车已经取代了蒸汽火车。

**take to** (词汇)喜欢, 亲近

【例】Richard doesn't think he could ever take to what is called "free style" poetry.(92.4 词汇)理查德认为自己在任何时候都不可能喜欢所谓的“自由体诗”。

**take turns** 轮流

【例】Mike and his fellows take turns on guarding the post 24 hours a day.迈克和他的同伴们一天24小时轮流站岗。

**take up** (听力/阅读/词汇)

1.占去, 占据【例】Hospital doctors don't go out very often as their work takes up all their time.(86.8 词汇)医生很少出门, 因为他们的工作占据了所有的时间。

2.开始从事; 拿起, 接收【例】One who views personal growth as a process would face difficulties and take up challenges.(95.56 阅读)那些认为个人的成长是一个过程的人能够面对困难和接受挑战。

**\*take/get/have a nap** (听力)打盹, 稍睡片刻

【例】Children under five have abundant energy partly because they take one or two naps daily. (03.11 听力)五岁以下的孩子精力充沛是因为他们每日

打一两次盹。

**\*take/lay...to heart** (阅读)对...非常关心

【例】It is high time for all of us to take this message to heart.(92 阅读)该是我们对这一消息大为关注的时候了。

talk back 回嘴，顶嘴

【例】You can criticize me, but you don't make me talk back.你批评我，却不让我顶嘴。

talk into 说服

【例】Don't try to talk me into playing the game with you.别费心想说服我跟你一起玩那个游戏了。

**that is(=i.e.)** (翻译)就是说，即

【例】Those who support the "nurture" theory, that is, they advocate education, are often called behaviorists.(90翻译)那些支持“教育”理论的人，也就是说那些提倡教育的人，经常被称作行为主义者。

the moment (that) 一...就

【例】I'll give the letter to him the moment he arrives.他一到我就把信给他。

**\*there and then** (阅读)当场，当即

【例】Sir Alexander Fleming did not, as legend would have it, look at the mold on a piece of cheese and get the idea for penicillin there and then.(94 阅读)亚历山大·弗莱明爵士并不像是传说中的那样，看着奶酪上的霉当即就想到了青霉素。

think better of 改变主意，重新考虑

【例】I was about to give him my Swiss army knife but thought better of it.(CNN)我正打算把我的瑞士军刀送给他，但我改变了主意。

**\*think highly/poorly of** (阅读)对...评价很高(很糟)，赞扬(觉得不行)

【例】Online culture thinks highly of the notion that the information flowing onto the screen comes there by specific request.(99 阅读)在线文化极力推崇这种做法：信息应该根据特定要求载入屏幕。

**think of...as** (阅读/词汇)把...看作是，以为...是

【例】Our modern civilization must not be thought of having been created as in a short period of time. (91.26词汇)一定不能把我们的现代文明看作是在很短的时间内创造出来的。

think over 仔细考虑

【例】Go up to your own room and think over all I have said.上楼回你的房间，仔细考虑一下我所说的每一句话。

thirst for 渴望，渴求

【例】You were always one who thirsted for knowledge and learning.(CNN)你你总是一个渴望知识和学习的人。

throw away 扔掉，抛弃

【例】Forest fires are often caused by cigarette ends which people carelessly throw away.(《新概念》)森林火灾常常是由人们随意丢弃的烟头引起的。

**\*thumb through** (阅读)迅速翻阅；查阅

【例】He thumbed through all the letters, but didn't find her handwriting.他



迅速翻阅了所有的信件，但是没有找到她的笔迹。

## 【实战演练】

选择题：

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ my mother's side of the family.(《开心太少》)  
A) take to    B) take after    C) take away    D) take in
2. In short, this is a terrible illness that can \_\_\_\_\_ a person's ability to lead a normal life.(《美丽心灵》)  
A) take after    B) take over    C) take away    D) take to
3. Chris is a rugby referee who's \_\_\_\_\_ world cup semi-finals, and most recently the Grand Slam game between Wales and Ireland.(BBC)  
A) take the charge of    B) take over    C) take delight in    D) taken charge of
4. A hacker will \_\_\_\_\_ hacking into a computer system, and will get joy from finding bugs and holes in the operating system allowing him access.(BBC)  
A) take delight in    B) take after    C) take delight for    D) take in
5. How long do I have to wait for the medicine to \_\_\_\_\_?(《美国口语》)  
A) take the effect    B) have a effect    C) take effect    D) take on
6. We should certainly \_\_\_\_\_ to make sure that English does not entirely displace other languages.(BBC)  
A) take part    B) take pride    C) take on    D) take pains
7. Teachers say sometimes their students \_\_\_\_\_ going home and correcting the grammar of their parents.(CNN)  
A) take pride over    B) take pride in    C) have delight at    D) have pride in
8. In the past, farmers would scatter their seed by hand which was wasteful because many failed to \_\_\_\_\_.(BBC)  
A) take root    B) take place    C) take shape    D) take part
9. It's important to remember that juices and sodas may \_\_\_\_\_ other nourishing beverages like milk.(CNN)  
A) take place of    B) instead of    C) take the place of    D) take charge of
10. I never trusted him because I always \_\_\_\_\_ him as such a suspicious character.(96.28 词汇)  
A) thought over    B) thought out    C) thought at    D) thought of

【答案】1—5: BCDAC    6—10: DBACD

填空题：

1. They are planning to \_\_\_\_\_(开始从事) some public work. (03.20 听力)
2. I am getting very tired and wish to \_\_\_\_\_(打盹，稍睡片刻).(CNN)
3. We have a few things that are sort of underway but they haven't really \_\_\_\_\_(成形) yet.(BBC)
4. They \_\_\_\_\_(轮流) to list things a living animal can do that a cuddly toy cannot.(BBC)
5. Basically, if there are lots of explosions and nude women, he \_\_\_\_\_(对...评价很高) the movie.(BBC)
6. This will be my tribute to you—seems very fitting as you were always one who (渴望，渴求) knowledge and learning.(CNN)

7. I \_\_\_\_\_(扔掉, 抛弃) all tobacco and cigarettes, and avoided certain situations and places that I thought would trigger my cravings.(BBC)
8. Cheeta spends his time playing with preschool toys, \_\_\_\_\_(迅速翻阅) magazines including National Geographic and playing the piano.(CNN)
9. Just \_\_\_\_\_(不急不忙, 从容进行) weighing the pros and cons.(BBC)
10. I don't have to \_\_\_\_\_(承担, 从事) other people's problems as if they were my own.(《心灵鸡汤》) 髓

【答案】 1. take up    2. take a nap    3. taken shape    4. take turns    5. thinks highly of    6. thirsted for    7. threw away    8. thumbing through    9. take your time    10. take on

## Unit 23

to and fro 来来回回

【例】Lisa kept wandering to and fro, from the door to the room.莉萨从门口到房间一直来回走着。

\*to begin/start with (阅读/翻译)第一, 首先

【例】To begin with, the world food supply is going to become steadily tighter over the next thirty years.(91 翻译)首先, 世界食物供应在未来的三十年将变得越来越困难。

to date 到目前为止

【例】We must work out how much we've spent to date.我们必须算出迄今为止我们花了多少钱。

to the point 切中要害, 切题

【例】Don't beat around the bush, just get to the point.别绕弯子了, 直说要点吧。

touch on (阅读)关系到, 涉及

【例】There is one more point I feel I ought to touch on.(95阅读)还有一点我觉得应该涉及到。

touch up 润色, 改进

【例】Janet takes the lipstick and starts to touch up her lips.(BBC)珍妮特掏出口红开始涂嘴唇。

trifle with (词汇)玩弄, 轻视, 不严肃对待

【例】I would not on any account trifle with her affectionate solicitude.我无论如何都不会轻视她诚挚的关怀。

tune in (to sth.) (阅读)调谐, 收听

【例】In Britain listeners and viewers can tune in to two BBC television channels, five BBC national radio services and dozens of local radio stations.(96阅读)英国听众和观众可以接收到两个BBC电视频道, 五个BBC全国广播电台和几十个地方电台。

\*turn about (阅读)

1.转身, 掉转【例】The hunter turned about to face the wolf coming from behind.猎人转身直面从后面扑上来的狼。

2.改变看法(意见), 反复思考【例】The manager seems to have turned about completely.经理似乎已经完全改变了看法。

\*turn away (词汇)

1.走开, 让开, 避开【例】Chrisitie stared angrily at her boss and turned away, as though to go out of the office (00.6 词汇)克里斯蒂生气地盯着她的老板, 然后转过身去, 好像要走出办公室似的。

2.把(某人)打发走; 解雇(某人)【例】You shouldn't have turned her away when I was absent.你不该趁我不在时把她给打发走。

turn back (阅读/词汇)(使)折回

【例】After having gone that far, George did not want to turn back.(92.2词汇)走了那么远, 乔治不想往回走了。

**\*turn back** (阅读/词汇)

1. 往回走; 翻回【例】After the meeting, I turned back to the office. 开完会后, 我走回了办公室。
2. 挡住(某人)【例】The policemen turned them back and asked them to show the IDs. 警察拦住他们, 让他们出示身份证。
3. 折转(某物)【例】The artist turned back the painting and put it into the bag. 画家把画折起来放进了包里。

**turn down** (词汇)

1. 关小, 调低【例】Turn down the radio. I am reading the book. 把收音机关小点儿, 我正看书呢。
2. 拒绝, 摒弃【例】The door keeper turned down my requirements without hesitation. 看门人毫不犹豫地拒绝了我的要求。

**turn into** (阅读)变成

- 【例】Won't the wave of business concentration turn into an uncontrollable anti-competitive force?(01阅读)这种企业的合并会不会演变成一种无法控制的反竞争力量呢?

**turn off** (阅读/词汇)

1. 关, 关掉【例】When Edison died, it was proposed that the American people turn off all power in their homes, streets, and factories for several minutes in honor of this great man.(97.12词汇)爱迪生逝世时, 有人建议美国人民把他们家里、街道和工厂所有的灯熄灭几分钟以悼念这位伟人。
2. 拐弯; 离开...转入另一条路【例】The driver turned off when he ought to have gone straight on. 司机本该一直往前走, 但他却拐了弯。

**turn out** (阅读/词汇/翻译)

1. 制造, 生产【例】She laboured over a microscope, hand-welding tiny electronic computers and turned out 18 per hour.(89.61翻译)她吃力地伏在显微镜上干活, 手焊体积很小的电子计算机, 每小时能焊好18个。
2. 结果是【例】This project has turned out to be mostly low-level findings about factual errors and spelling and grammar mistakes.(01阅读)该项目结果在事实误差、拼写及语法错误方面的调查结果相当肤浅。
3. 驱逐, 使离开【例】Poor John was turned out of the school. 可怜的约翰被逐出了学校。

**turn over** (词汇)

1. 翻过来, 翻倒【例】The toy boat turned over and sank to the bottom of the pool.(86.40词汇)玩具小船翻过来沉到了水池底部。
2. (to)移交, 转交【例】You'd better turn over your work to the secretary before you leave. 你离开前最好把工作移交给秘书。

**turn to** 求助于, 借助于

- 【例】Turn to the teacher when there are problems. 有问题可以向老师请教。

**turn up** (完形)

1. 开大, 调大【例】Turn up the radio for I can hardly hear it. 把收音机开大点儿, 我几乎什么都听不见。
2. 出现, 来到, 发生【例】He suddenly turns up in front of us when we are looking for him. 我们正找他时, 他突然出现在了我们的面前。

**up to** (阅读)

1. 胜任…的, 适于…的【例】I hope that you would be up to the task. 希望你能胜任这个任务。
2. 该由, 是…的职责【例】It seems to us that it is up to the young and strong to do their small part to stop such deterioration. (89阅读) 看起来年轻人和身强体壮者应该贡献他们的微薄之力以停止这类退化行为。
3. 取决于…的, 须由…决定的【例】Our picnic will be up to the weather. 我们的野餐将取决于天气情况。

**vice versa** (翻译) 反之亦然

【例】Whether the Government should increase the financing of pure science at the expense of technology or vice versa often depends on the issue of which is seen as the driving force. (94.75翻译) 政府究竟是以减少对技术的经费投入为代价增加对纯理论科学的经费投入还是相反, 往往取决于把问题的哪一方面看作是驱动力。

**ward off** 防止, 避开

【例】Walton rises and puts on his heavy coat to ward off the chill. 沃尔顿起身披上厚重的大衣驱寒。

**warm up** (阅读/词汇)

1. 变热【例】The Earth's climate will warm up over the next 50 to 100 years as much as it has warmed in the 20,000 years since the Ice Age. (94.10词汇) 未来50到100年的时间里, 地球变暖的程度相当于从冰河世纪以来过去两万年的程度。
2. 做准备活动, 热身【例】It's very dangerous to dive without warming up. 没有进行准备活动就潜水是很危险的。
3. 兴奋起来, 激动【例】In the pub, all the youngsters were warmed up by the DJ. 在酒吧, DJ使年轻人都兴奋起来。

**\*watch over** (词汇) 守护, 看守, 照看, 监视; 负责

【例】Because of the recent accidents, our parents forbid my brother and me to swim in the river unless someone agrees to watch over us. (97.14 词汇) 由于最近出了事, 我父母禁止弟弟和我去河里游泳, 除非有人看护我们。

**wear off** 逐渐消逝

【例】The time will wear off before you notice it. 在你不知不觉中, 时光就流逝了。

**wear out**

1. 用破, 用坏, 磨损【例】Tom has worn out three pairs of shoes this month. 这个月汤姆已经穿坏三双鞋了。
2. 耗尽, 使筋疲力尽【例】Taking care of these children wears me out in a short moment. 照看这些小孩儿没多大会儿, 我就疲惫不堪了。

**\*win over** (阅读) 说服, 把…争取过来

【例】Advertising informs people of new ideas rather than wins them over. (95.54 阅读) 广告应给人以新的观念, 而不在于说服人。

**wipe out** (阅读)

1. 擦去, 除去【例】He drags out the sewing machine and wipes out the dust and the cobwebs. 他把缝纫机拖了出来, 擦掉了上面的灰尘和蜘蛛网。

2.消灭, 毁灭【例】The government decided to wipe out the rebels in two months.政府决定在两个月内彻底摧毁反抗势力。

\*wish for (阅读)期望得到

【例】Spend a certain amount of time each day seeking the employment you wish for, and keep in mind: Securing a job is your job now.(96 阅读)每天花一定的时间寻找你想要的工作, 并且牢记: 现在, 找工作就是你的工作。

with respect to (阅读)关于

【例】The motion of one plate with respect to another cannot readily be translated into motion with respect to the earth's interior.(98阅读)两个板块之间的相对运动不能简单地解释为板块与地球内部之间的运动。

with the exception of (阅读)除...之外

【例】All Greeks, with the exception of women, were allowed to compete in games.(87.17阅读)除妇女之外的所有希腊人都可以参加比赛。

with the purpose of 为了

【例】He left quite early with the purpose of catching up with the last bus.为了赶末班车, 他很早就离开了。

with/in regard to (阅读/完形)对于; 就...而论

【例】With regard to Futurist poetry, however, the case is rather difficult. (00 阅读)然而, 就未来诗歌而论, 情况就很难说了。

word for word 逐字地

【例】I remember word for word what you said to me.(《老友记》)你跟我说的话我一字不漏地记住了。

work up (词汇)

1.引起, 激起【例】A really powerful speaker can work up the feelings of the audience to the fever of excitement.(93.15词汇)一个真正有力的演讲者能激起观众的激动情绪。

2.(to)渐渐达到; 发展到【例】The machine soon worked up to its top speed.机器不久就达到了最快速度。

would rather...than 宁愿..., 而不愿

【例】I'd rather sleep than watch this movie.(《900句》)我宁愿睡觉也不看这部电影。

write off (词汇)报废, 勾销, 注销

【例】I'm very glad to know that my boss has generously agreed to write off my debt in return for certain services.(98.27词汇)得知老板慷慨地同意让我以劳抵债后我非常高兴。

## 【实战演练】

选择题:

- Although moral and ethical issues are also \_\_\_\_\_ as part of business studies, this is from an organizational perspective.(BBC)  
A) touched on      B) touched at      C) touched over      D) touched up
- He's not a man to be \_\_\_\_\_ and is probably a cornerstone of Welsh manhood.(BBC)  
A) tuned in      B) turned away      C) trifled with      D) touched on

3. If I work hard for what I want, if I keep trying after I've been \_\_\_\_\_, my dreams also can come true.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) turned over      B) turned back      C) turned down      D) turned away
4. I've got an idea, why don't we \_\_\_\_\_ the heat on this pressure cooker?(《老友记》)  
A) turn back      B) turn down      C) tune in      D) turn into
5. Engineers \_\_\_\_\_ the traffic lights only hours after they had switched them on.(BBC)  
A) turn over      B) turn down      C) turned off      D) turn in
6. Your father would \_\_\_\_\_ in his grave if he knew you were going to sell the family farm.(《美国口语》)  
A) turn off      B) turn over      C) turn up      D) turn out
7. Your first job may \_\_\_\_\_ to be the right job for you—but this is pure accident.(86 阅读)  
A) turn out      B) turn up      C) ward off      D) turn over
8. For a while, Grandpa would go to church alone, praying to God to \_\_\_\_\_ his wife.(《心灵鸡汤》)  
A) warm up      B) wear off      C) watch over      D) ward off
9. When a battery \_\_\_\_\_, the entire pacemaker(起搏器) is replaced.(CNN)  
A) wipe out      B) win over      C) wears out      D) wear off
10. He has \_\_\_\_\_ audiences around the world with an eclectic body of movies.(CNN)  
A) wished for      B) wiped out      C) wore off      D) won over

【答案】1—5: ACDBC      6—10: BACCD

#### 填空题:

1. The easiest way to see how long it takes to \_\_\_\_\_(逐渐消逝) those calories is to get off the couch and actually start exercising.(BBC)
2. Some impoverished countries will have to get over their outdated anticolonial prejudices (关于) foreign investment.(01 阅读)
3. All his friends and relatives were gone, \_\_\_\_\_(除...之外) a son in California.(《心灵鸡汤》)
4. I feel Captain Kurtz' request for Special Forces training is highly unusual \_\_\_\_\_(就...而论) his past humanitarian concerns.(《现代启示录》)
5. He starts reading directly from his cards \_\_\_\_\_(逐字地) very quietly.(《老友记》)
6. 88% of women \_\_\_\_\_ turn to someone else for advice on household tasks \_\_\_\_\_(宁愿..., 而不愿) rely on their own "know how".(BBC)
7. They will struggle to meet a government-set deadline to \_\_\_\_\_(报废, 勾销, 注销) bad loans over the next three years.(CNN)
8. If the Edinburgh fairy could grant your wish, what would your \_\_\_\_\_(期望得到)?(BBC)
9. Super girl stands up with the wand held in front of her to \_\_\_\_\_(防止, 避开) another attack.(《女超人》)
10. Once you've \_\_\_\_\_(做准备活动, 热身), stretch your muscles out.(BBC)

【答案】1. wear off    2. with respect to    3. with the exception of    4. in regard to    5. word for word    6. would rather, than    7. write off    8. wish for    9. ward off    10. warmed up



# 简单词组

a couple of (听力/阅读/词汇)两个, 几个  
a few (阅读/词汇)有些, 几个  
a great/good deal of (阅读/词汇)大量(的), 许多(的)  
a great/good many (阅读/词汇)许多, 大量  
a little (阅读/翻译)一点, 稍; 一些, 少许  
a lot (of) (阅读/词汇)大量(的), 很多(的)  
a wide range of (阅读)范围广的, 多方面的, 一大片  
after all (阅读/词汇)终于, 毕竟; 虽然这样  
aim at (阅读)瞄准, 对准; 旨在, 力求  
and so on/forth (阅读/词汇/翻译)等等  
answer for (词汇)负责, 因(某事)受到报应, 受苦; 代表(某人), 替(某人)回答  
as a result of (阅读/词汇/翻译)由于…的结果  
as a result (阅读/完形)结果, 因此  
as soon as (阅读/词汇)一…就, 刚…便  
ask for (听力)请求, 要求  
at best (阅读/翻译)充其量, 至多  
at birth (阅读)在出生时  
at fault 有毛病, 有故障; 有过错, 有责任  
at first (阅读/词汇)最初, 首先  
at home (阅读/完形/翻译)在家, 在国内; 自在, 自如  
at last (阅读)最终, 终于  
at least (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)至少, 最低限度  
at once (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)立刻, 马上  
at the beginning (词汇)当初, 起初  
at the end of (听力/阅读/词汇/完形)在…结束时  
at the same time (阅读/翻译/词汇)但是, 然而  
be at ease (阅读/词汇)安逸, 舒适, 自由自在  
be concerned about (阅读)关心, 关切, 挂念  
be concerned with (阅读)关心, 挂念, 从事于  
be different from (阅读/翻译)和…不同, 与…有别  
be dissatisfied with(at) (阅读/词汇)对…不满  
be filled with (阅读/词汇)充满着  
be in danger of (阅读)在危险中, 有…的危险  
be in use (词汇)使用着, 使用中  
be indifferent to (词汇)对…冷漠, 对…不在乎  
be off duty 下班  
be on a diet (阅读)吃规定的饮食, 节食  
be on duty 值班, 上班  
be on fire 烧着  
be on sale (词汇)出售; 贱卖  
be out of date (词汇)过时的, 不用的

be out of temper 发脾气，生气  
 be out of work (翻译)失业  
 be prepared for (阅读)为…做准备，准备好  
 be proud of (阅读)自豪，高兴  
 be ready to (阅读)预备，即将  
 be satisfied with (阅读)对…满意  
 be similar to (阅读)相似的，类似的  
 be strict with 对…严格  
 be tired of 厌倦的，厌烦的  
 be worth doing (阅读/词汇)值得做  
 be worthy of (阅读)值得…，配得上的  
 because of (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)由于，因为  
 before long 不久以后  
 belong to (阅读/词汇)属于，应归入，适应  
 bring up (词汇)教育，培养，使成长  
 by the way (词汇/完形)顺便提一下，另外  
 by way of 经由，通过…方式  
 can't/couldn't help 禁不住；不得不  
 care for (阅读)照管，关心；喜欢，意欲  
 catch one's breath 屏息，歇口气  
 catch up with (翻译)追上，赶上  
 change one's mind (词汇)改变主意  
 check in 办理登记手续  
 check out 结帐后离开；检验，核查  
 come from (听力/阅读/词汇/完形)出生在(某地)；产自(某地)  
 decide on/upon 决定，选定  
 depend on (阅读/完形/翻译)依靠，依赖；随…而定  
 die of 死于…(其中 of 指内因，from 指外因)  
 dozens of (阅读/词汇/翻译)许多，数打  
 each other (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)互相  
 enjoy oneself 过得快活  
 exist in (词汇)存在，有  
 fall asleep 入睡  
 fill up (词汇)装满，填满；填写(表格等)  
 find out (阅读/词汇)查明，找出，发现  
 first of all (阅读)首先，第一  
 for ever 永远  
 for instance/example (阅读/完形/翻译)例如  
 for the first time (阅读/完形)初次，第一次  
 from now /then/ today on (阅读)今后，从现在（那时，今天）起  
 get a fever 发烧  
 get along/on with (阅读)进展；相处融洽；生活，过活  
 get in touch with (阅读)与(某人)联系  
 get on with (阅读)继续做

get rid of 摆脱，除去  
grow up (词汇)长大，成熟；形成  
have no idea 不知道；想像不到  
have on 穿着，戴着  
have trouble in doing...有困难，费事  
hold one's breath 屏息  
hundreds of (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)数以百计，许多  
hurry up (词汇)(使)赶快，迅速完成  
in a hurry (翻译)匆忙地，急于  
in all (词汇)总共，共计  
in fact (阅读/词汇/翻译)其实，实际上  
in front of (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)在...前面  
in general (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)通常，大体上  
in order to (听力/阅读/完形/翻译)以便，为了  
in practice (阅读)实际上，事实上；在实践中；在不断练习中，熟练的；(医生、律师等)在开业中  
in the distance (词汇)在远处  
in the end 最后，终于  
in time (阅读/词汇)及时，适时地  
instead of (阅读/词汇/完形/词汇)代替，而不是；不是...(而是)  
keep up with (阅读/翻译)向...看齐，跟上...  
kill time 消遣，消磨时间  
lack of (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)缺乏，没有  
laugh at (翻译)因...而笑；嘲笑  
lead to (阅读/词汇/翻译)导致，通向  
little by little 逐渐地  
live on/by (阅读/词汇)靠...生活，以...为食  
long for (阅读)渴望  
look after (词汇)照管，照料  
look at (听力/阅读/词汇)看望，注视  
look for (阅读/词汇)寻找，寻求  
look forward to (听力/词汇)盼望，期待  
look out (阅读/词汇)留神，注意，提防，警惕  
look up (词汇/完形)查阅，查寻  
lose one's way (词汇)迷路  
lose weight 减肥  
make a decision 作决定，下决心  
make a face 做鬼脸  
make friends(with) (完形)交朋友，友好相处  
make fun of (阅读)拿...开玩笑，取笑  
make money (阅读)发财，赚钱  
make way 开路，让路  
many a (阅读)许多的  
millions of (阅读/词汇/完形)无数

more or less (听力/阅读)或多或少; 几乎  
neither...nor (阅读/词汇/翻译)(既)不...也不, (既)非...也非  
night and day 夜以继日  
no longer (听力/阅读/词汇/翻译)不再, 已不  
no more (阅读/词汇/翻译)不再  
not at all 一点也不  
not only...but also (阅读/翻译/词汇)不但...而且  
on earth (阅读/词汇)究竟, 到底; 在世界上  
on foot (阅读)步行  
on the eve of 在...的前夕  
on the other hand (阅读/完形/翻译)另一方面; 而; 却  
on time (翻译)准时  
on vacation 在度假中  
one after another (阅读)一个接一个  
one another (阅读)互相  
or else (词汇/翻译)否则, 要不然  
or so (阅读/翻译)大约, 左右  
owing to (阅读/词汇/翻译)由于  
pay attention to (听力/阅读/完形)注意  
prefer to (词汇/翻译)更喜欢, 宁愿  
prevent from (阅读/词汇/翻译)预防, 防止  
regard as (阅读/翻译)把...看作, 认为; 对待  
rely on (阅读/词汇)依靠, 依赖, 指望  
reply to (阅读/翻译)回答, 答复, 以...作答  
right away (词汇)立即, 马上  
run away 逃跑, 逃遁  
save for (词汇)为...保留; 储存, 积攒(钱物等)  
see off 给...送行  
show out/in (词汇)陪出(陪进)  
so as to (词汇/翻译)为了, 以便  
so far as 至于, 按照, 到...程度  
so far (阅读/词汇/翻译)迄今为止  
so long as (阅读)只要, 既然  
so that (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)以便, 为的是  
so...that (阅读/词汇/翻译)如此...以至于  
so...as to 结果是; 如此...以至于, 如此...以使  
such as (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)像...那样, 诸如, 例如  
such...that (翻译)那样的...以致  
take action (听力/阅读)行动, 采取行动  
take care of (阅读)照顾, 照料; 承担, 处理, 负责  
take care 小心, 当心  
take notes (词汇)记笔记  
take off (阅读/完形)拿走; 脱下; 起飞  
take place (阅读/词汇/翻译)发生, 进行

take steps (阅读)采取措施, 设法, 着手进行  
take sth for granted (阅读)认为...理所当然  
take...as/for (阅读)把...当作, 认为  
tell a lie 说谎  
tend to (do) (阅读/词汇/完形/翻译)趋向于(做) 有助于(做)  
thanks to (阅读)由于, 幸亏  
the same as 与...一致, 与...相同的  
think about (阅读/翻译)考虑; 回想, 想起  
think of (阅读/词汇/完形)想起, 想到; 想一想  
thousands of (阅读)许多, 无数  
traffic jam (阅读)塞车, 交通堵塞  
try on 试穿  
try out 试验; 试用某人  
turn in 交出, 上缴; 转身进入, 拐入  
turn on 接通, 打开  
use up (词汇)用完, 花完  
wait for (阅读/词汇)等, 等候  
watch out (词汇)密切注意; 提防; 监视  
work at/on (阅读/词汇)从事于, 致力于  
work out (词汇)解决, 算出; 设计出, 制定出  
worry about (听力)担心